STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

C203138

CONTRACT AND
CONTRACT BONDS

FOR CONTRACT NO. C203138

WBS	45393.3.2 STATE FUNDED
T.I.P NO.	R-5207A
COUNTY OF	HENDERSON
THIS IS THE	ROADWAY & STRUCTURE CONTRACT
ROUTE NUMBER	SR 1006 LENGTH 3.009 MILES
LOCATION	SR-1006 (HOWARD GAP RD) FROM US-64 TO BRIDGE #20.

CONTRACTOR	NHM CONSTRUCTORS, LLC
ADDRESS	P.O. BOX 6385
	ASHEVILLE, NC 28816

BIDS OPENED MAY 21, 2013

CONTRACT EXECUTION JUN 2 4 2013

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **MAY 21, 2013 AT 2:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID	C203138
WBS	45393.3.2
FEDERAL-AID NO.	STATE FUNDED
COUNTY	HENDERSON
T.I.P. NO.	R-5207A
MILES	3.009
ROUTE NO.	SR 1006
LOCATION	SR-1006 (HOWARD GAP RD) FROM US-64 TO BRIDGE #20.
TYPE OF WORK	GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, SIGNALS, AND STRUCTURE.

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS $30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOT WITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING, REGARDLESS OF FUNDING SOURCES.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

CONTRACT No. C203138 IN HENDERSON COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

Date_____ 20____

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **C203138**; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. **C203138** in **Henderson County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

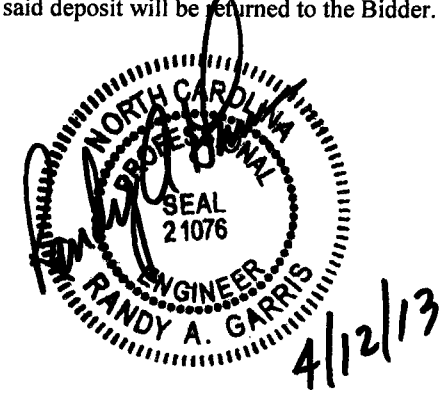
The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



State Contract Officer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 2
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 3
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT: 3
DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY: 4
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: 4
SPECIALTY ITEMS: 4
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: 5
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS: 5
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: 6
CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS: 20
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION: 20
LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES: 20
RESOURCE CONSERVATION: 20
DOMESTIC STEEL: 21
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: 21
COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS: 22
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: 22
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA: 23
GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS: 23
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: 24
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE: 29
EMPLOYMENT: 31
STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE: 31
ROADWAY 32
GEOTECHNICAL 68
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION 87
UTILITIES BY OTHERS 89
EROSION CONTROL 91
SIGNALS AND INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS 104
PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS STRUCTURE / CULVERTS 138

PERMITS R-1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS 1
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY 2
ERRATA 5

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES 7
MINIMUM WAGES 8
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING 9

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET AND SIGNATURE SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)
SIGNATURE SHEET (BID ACCEPTANCE BY DEPARTMENT)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GENERAL

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07) 108 SP1 G07 A

The date of availability for this contract is **July 1, 2013**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **May 13, 2016**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars ($200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12) 108 SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **July 1, 2013**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **November 15, 2015**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **One Thousand Dollars ($1,000.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) 108 SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **Howard Gap Road** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday through Friday from 7:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 2:45 p.m. to 3:45 p.m. School Days

Saturday at 8:00 p.m. through Monday at 6:00 a.m.

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **Howard Gap Road**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.

2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **8:00 p.m.** December 31st and **6:00 a.m.** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **6:00 a.m.** the following Tuesday.

3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **8:00 p.m.** Thursday and **6:00 a.m.** Monday.

4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **8:00 p.m.** Friday and **6:00 a.m.** Tuesday.

5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **8:00 p.m.** the day before Independence Day and **6:00 a.m.** the day after Independence Day.

   If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **8:00 p.m.** the Thursday before Independence Day and **6:00 a.m.** the Tuesday after Independence Day.

6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **8:00 p.m.** Friday and **6:00 a.m.** Tuesday.

7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **8:00 p.m.** Tuesday and **6:00 a.m.** Monday.

8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **8:00 p.m.** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **6:00 a.m.** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00)** per **fifteen (15) minutes.**

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) 108 SP1 G14 D

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **Howard Gap Road** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday through Friday from 7:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 2:45 p.m. to 3:45 p.m. School Days

Saturday at 8:00 p.m. through Monday at 6:00 a.m.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars ($1,000.00)** per **fifteen (15) minutes.**

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:
(2-16-12) 104 SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish 80% coverage of permanent vegetation within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

Once the Engineer has determined that 80% coverage of permanent vegetation has been established, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas

disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation,* and *Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY:
(7-1-95) 108 SP1 G22 A

The Contractor will not be allowed right of entry to the parcels listed below **until June 1, 2013** unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Parcel No.	Property Owner
046	Marcel Rijnders and Pamela Rijnders
092	Diem Gnoc Tran
094	D & L Real Estate
074	Elias Lopez

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:
(2-19-02) 104 SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*):

Line #	Description
47	Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0B
49	Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type I19.0B
51	Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5B

SPECIALTY ITEMS:
(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12) 108-6 SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*).

Line #	Description
81 thru 91	Guardrail
97 thru 101	Signing
114 thru 119	Long-Life Pavement Markings
125	Permanent Pavement Markers
126 thru 141	Utility Construction
142 thru 165	Erosion Control
166 thru 184	Signals/ITS System

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:
(11-15-05) (Rev. 1-17-12) 109-8 SP1 G43

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is **$3.1691** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
__" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to __" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:
(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-21-13) 108-2 SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	Fiscal Year	Progress (% of Dollar Value)
2014	(7/01/13 - 6/30/14)	56% of Total Amount Bid
2015	(7/01/14 - 6/30/15)	36% of Total Amount Bid
2016	(7/01/15- 6/30/16)	8% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:
(10-16-07)(Rev. 5-21-13) 102-15(J) SP1 G66

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required, unless the additional participation is used for banking purposes.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goals Requirement - The approved MBE and WBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goals for each.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed MBE and WBE participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

MBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS *Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls

RF-1 *MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the amount listed at the time of bid. http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this MBE and WBE goals. This form is for paper bids only. http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).doc

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages. http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls

MBE and WBE Goal

The following goals for participation by Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises are established for this contract:

(A) Minority Business Enterprises **3.0** %

(1) *If the MBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the MBE goal.

(2) *If the MBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) Women Business Enterprises **5.0** %

(1) *If the WBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the WBE goal.

(2) *If the WBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals respectively. The Directory can be found at the following link. https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit <u>all</u> MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the MBE goal and the WBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation above the goal for which letters of intent are received will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and

WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of Expedite, the bidding software of Bid Express®.

(1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in Expedite, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.

(2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.

(3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving either the MBE or WBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation. Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

(1) *If either the MBE or WBE goal is more than zero,*

(a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.

(b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety.

(c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.

(2) *If either the MBE or WBE goal is zero,* bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall enter the word "None"; or the number "0"; or if there is participation, add the value on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains MBE and WBE goals, the firm is responsible for meeting the goals or making good faith efforts to meet the goals, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet one of the goals by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goals.

For example, on a proposed contract, the WBE goal is 10%, and the MBE goal is 8%. A WBE bidder puts in a bid where they will perform 40% of the contract work and have a WBE subcontractor which will perform another 5% of the work. Together the two WBE firms submit on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* a value of 45% of the contract which fulfills the WBE goal. The 8% MBE goal shall be obtained through MBE participation with MBE certified subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort. It should be noted that you cannot combine the two goals to meet an overall value. The two goals shall remain separate.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractor* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent.*

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the MBE and WBE goals, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the MBE/WBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below either the MBE or WBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal not met, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed either the MBE or the WBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal(s).

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it would be due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 9 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with MBE/WBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

(A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the MBE and WBE goals will be achieved.

(1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract MBE/WBE goals when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).

(C) Providing interested MBEs/WBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.

(2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract MBE or WBE goals, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

(E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

(F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.

(G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

(H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from

the bid opening the Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.

(I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the MBE and WBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

(1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the MBE and WBE goals.

(2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the MBE and WBE goals.

(3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the MBE and WBE goals. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goals, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goals. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the MBE and WBE goals, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the MBE and WBE goals can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the MBE and WBE goals.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Contractor Utilization Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Contractual Services Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting MBE/WBE Goals

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 *(Joint Check Notification Form)* and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the MBE contract goal requirement. The same holds for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE subcontracts to a non-MBE firm does not count toward the MBE contract goal requirement. Again, the same holds true for the work that a WBE subcontracts to a non-WBE firm. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The MBE/WBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption may be subject to review by the Office of Inspector General, NCDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

(1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.

(2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the MBE or WBE goal.

(2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

(3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

(4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who

is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the goal requirement. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime liable for meeting the goal.

(5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.

(6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.

(7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

Banking MBE/WBE Credit

If the bid of the lowest responsive bidder exceeds $500,000 and if the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted by Letter of Intent exceeds the algebraic sum of the MBE or WBE goal by $1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE firms to meet the contract goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the MBE goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE bank account.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by WBE firms to meet the contract goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the WBE goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's WBE bank account.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE firm (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A MBE/WBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination.

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 *(Replacement Request).* If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE commitment. The same holds true if a committed WBE is terminated for good cause, an additional WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the WBE goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBEs/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Copies of written notification to MBEs/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.

(2) Efforts to negotiate with MBEs/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:

(a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs who were contacted.

(b) A description of the information provided to MBEs/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.

(3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.

(4) Efforts made to assist the MBEs/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

(1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.

(2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another similarly certified MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE and WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

(A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or

(B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

(A) Electronic Bids Reporting

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's Payment Tracking System.

(B) Paper Bids Reporting

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments on the Department's DBE-IS *(Subcontractor Payment Information)* with each invoice. Invoices will not be processed for payment until the DBE-IS is received.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:
(7-1-95) 102-14 SP1 G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87* of the *General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:
(7-1-95) 450 SP1 G112 C

Subsurface information is available on the structure portion of this project only.

LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:
(3-20-12) 105 SP1 G115

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

RESOURCE CONSERVATION:
(5-21-13) 104-13 SP1 G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(2), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the policy of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, and to find ways to recycle and reuse materials for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

Initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled or solid waste products in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form.

A location-based tool for finding local recycling facilities and the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form are available at:

http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx

DOMESTIC STEEL:
(4-16-13) 106 SP1 G120

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7, replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or $2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:
(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12) 104-10 SP1 G125

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in* accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:
(7-1-95) 105-7 SP1 G133

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

R-5207B Henderson County is currently under construction on the north end of this project.

The Contractor on this project shall cooperate with the Contractor working within or adjacent to the limits of this project to the extent that the work can be carried out to the best advantage of all concerned.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:
(7-15-03) 108 SP1 G145

(A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.

(B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:
(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06) SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:
(12-15-09) 107-1 SP1 G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S.§ 133-32,* it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

(A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
(B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
(C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32.*

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:
(1-16-07) (Rev 9-18-12) 105-16, 225-2, 16 SPI G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

(A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.

(C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

(A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

(1) Manage Operations - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.

(a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.

(b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.

(c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.

(d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.

(e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.

(f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.

(g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.

(h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.

(i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.

(j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.

(k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.

(2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:

(a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.

(b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days, twice weekly for construction related *Federal Clean Water Act, Section 303(d)* impaired

streams with turbidity violations, and within 24 hours after a significant rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period.

(c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.

(d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.

(e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.

(f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.

(g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.

(h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000.*

(i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.

(3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:

(a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.

(b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.

(c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.

(d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.

(e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.

(f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.

(g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.

(h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.

(i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.

(j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:

(1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
(2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
(3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

(1) Seeding and Mulching
(2) Temporary Seeding
(3) Temporary Mulching
(4) Sodding
(5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
(6) Erosion control blanket installation
(7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
(8) Turbidity curtain installation
(9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
(10) Ditch liner/matting installation
(11) Inlet protection
(12) Riprap placement
(13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
(14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA), Notice of Violation (NOV),* or C*ease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

(A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
(B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
(C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
(D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
(E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
(F) Intentional falsification of records.
(G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
(H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
(I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and *Certified Designer* will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-20-13) 105-16, 230, 801 SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

(A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or

(B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

(C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.

(D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix,* available at http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

EMPLOYMENT:
(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12) 108, 102 SP1 G184

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:
(9-18-12) SP1 G185

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace all references to "State Highway Administrator" with "Chief Engineer".

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

ROADWAY

CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II:

(9-17-02) (Rev. 1-17-12) 200 SP2 R02A

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "II" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings.*

TEMPORARY DETOURS:

(8-15-00) (Rev. 4-15-08) 1101 SP2 R30 B

Construct the temporary detours required on this project in accordance with the typical sections in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

After the detours have served their purpose, remove the portions deemed unsuitable for use as a permanent part of the project as directed by the Engineer. Salvage and stockpile the aggregate base course removed from the detours at locations within the right of way, as directed by the Engineer, for removal by State Forces. Place pavement and earth material removed from the detour in embankments or dispose of in waste areas furnished by the Contractor.

Pipe culverts removed from the detours remain the property of the Contractor. Pipe culverts that are removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for *Pipe Removal.* Payment for the construction of the detours will be made at the contract unit prices for the various items involved.

No direct payment will be made for removing the aggregate base course, earth material and pavement, as the cost of same shall be included in the lump sum price bid for *Grading.* Such prices and payments will be full compensation for the work of removing, salvaging, and stockpiling aggregate base course; removing pipe culverts; and for placing earth material and pavement in embankments or disposing of earth material and pavement in waste areas.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:

(5-21-02) 235, 560 SP2 R45 A

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

Measurement and Payment

Where the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source and *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the contract, no direct payment will be made for this work, as the cost of this work will be part of the work being paid at the contract lump sum price for *Grading.* If *Borrow Excavation* is included in this contract and the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source, measurement and payment will be as provided in Section 230 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for *Borrow Excavation.*

PIPE INSTALLATION:
(11-20-12) 300 SP3 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, line 23-24, replace sentence with:

Provide foundation conditioning geotextile in accordance with Section 1056 for Type 4 geotextile.

FLOWABLE FILL:
(9-17-02) (Rev 1-17-12) 300, 340, 450, 1000, 1530, 1540, 1550 SP3 R30

Description

This work consists of all work necessary to place flowable fill in accordance with these provisions, the plans, and as directed.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Flowable Fill	1000-6

Construction Methods

Discharge flowable fill material directly from the truck into the space to be filled, or by other approved methods. The mix may be placed full depth or in lifts as site conditions dictate. The Contractor shall provide a method to plug the ends of the existing pipe in order to contain the flowable fill.

Measurement and Payment

At locations where flowable fill is called for on the plans and a pay item for flowable fill is included in the contract, *Flowable Fill* will be measured in cubic yards and paid as the actual number of cubic yards that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, the mix design, furnishing, hauling, placing and containing the flowable fill.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Flowable Fill	Cubic Yard

BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS:

(10-19-10) (Rev. 1-17-12) 422 SP4 R02

Description

Bridge approach fills include bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges and reinforced bridge approach fills. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract and Standard Drawing No. 422.10 or 422.11 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Define "geosynthetics" as geotextiles or geomembranes.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Geotextiles	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Material	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

For bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges, provide Type 1 geotextile for filtration geotextiles. For reinforced bridge approach fills, provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement and Type 1 geotextile and No. 78M stone for drains. Use Class B concrete for concrete pads.

Use Class III or V select material for reinforced bridge approach fills and only Class V select material (standard size No. 78M stone) for bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges. Provide PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials. For drains and PVC pipes behind end bents, use pipes with perforations that meet AASHTO M 278.

Use PVC, HDPE or linear low density polyethylene (LLDPE) geomembranes for reinforced bridge approach fills. For PVC geomembranes, provide grade PVC30 geomembranes that meet ASTM D7176. For HDPE and LLDPE geomembranes, use geomembranes with a nominal thickness of at least 30 mils that meet Geosynthetic Research Institute Standard Specifications GM13 or GM17, respectively. Handle and store geomembranes in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Provide material certifications for geomembranes in accordance with Article 1056-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place geomembranes or filtration geotextiles until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved. Attach geomembranes and filtration geotextiles to end bent cap back and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Glue or weld geomembrane seams to prevent leakage.

For reinforced bridge approach fills, place geotextile reinforcement within 3" of locations shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install geotextile reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Place first layer of geotextile reinforcement directly on geomembranes with no void or material in between. Install geotextile reinforcement with the machine direction (MD) parallel to the roadway centerline. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the geotextile roll. Do not splice or overlap geotextile reinforcement in the MD so seams are perpendicular to the roadway centerline. Wrap geotextile reinforcement at end bent cap back and wing walls as shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* and directed by the Engineer. Extend geotextile reinforcement at least 4 ft back behind end bent cap back and wing walls into select material.

Overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented parallel to the roadway centerline. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geosynthetics.

For reinforced bridge approach fills, construct one foot square drains consisting of 4" diameter continuous perforated PVC pipes surrounded by No. 78M stone wrapped in Type 1 geotextiles. Install drains in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. For bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges, install 4" diameter continuous perforated PVC drain pipes in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 422.11 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Use solvent cement to connect PVC pipes so joints do not leak. Connect perforated pipes to outlet pipes just behind wing walls. Provide drain pipes and drains with positive drainage towards outlets. Place pipe sleeves in or under wing walls for outlet pipes so positive drainage is maintained. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads.

Place select material in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact select material for bridge approach fills. Compact Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Compact No. 78M stone with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains when placing and compacting select material. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains until they are covered with at least 8" of select material. Replace any damaged geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Cover open ends of outlet pipes with rodent screens as shown in Standard Drawing No. 815.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Connect ends of outlet pipes to concrete pads or existing drainage structures as directed by the Engineer. Construct concrete pads with an Ordinary surface finish that meets Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station ____ will be paid at the contract lump sum price. The contract lump sum price for *Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station ____* will be full compensation for labor, tools, equipment and reinforced bridge approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, compacting select material, connecting outlet pipes to existing drainage structures and supplying select materials, geosynthetics, drains, pipe sleeves and outlet components and any incidentals necessary to construct all reinforced bridge approach fills at each bridge.

Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station ____ will be paid at the contract lump sum price. The contract lump sum price for *Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station ____* will be full compensation for labor, tools, equipment and bridge approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, compacting No. 78M stone, connecting outlet pipes to existing drainage structures and supplying No. 78M stone, filtration geotextiles, drain pipes, pipe sleeves and outlet components and any incidentals necessary to construct all bridge approach fills at each sub regional tier bridge.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station ____	Lump Sum
Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station ____	Lump Sum

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE:
(6-19-12) (Rev. 4-16-13) 605, 609, 610 SP6 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-3, Article 605-7 APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, replace this article, including Table 601-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

TABLE 605-1
APPLICATION RATES FOR TACK COAT

Existing Surface	Target Rate (gal/sy)
	Emulsified Asphalt
New Asphalt	0.04 ± 0.01
Oxidized or Milled Asphalt	0.06 ± 0.01
Concrete	0.08 ± 0.01

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

TABLE 605-2
APPLICATION TEMPERATURE FOR TACK COAT

Asphalt Material	Temperature Range
Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22	350 - 400°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2	130 - 160°F

Page 6-7, Article 609-3 FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A) Mix Design-General, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:

Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor's option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/WMA%20Approved%20Lists.pdf

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), replace Table 610-1 with the following:

TABLE 610-1
DESIGN MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT[A]

Binder Grade	HMA JMF Temperature	WMA JMF Temperature Range
PG 64-22	300°F	225 - 275°F
PG 70-22	315°F	240 - 290°F
PG 76-22	335°F	260 - 310°F

A. The mix temperature, when checked in the truck at the roadway, shall be within plus 15° and minus 25° of the temperature specified on the JMF.

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 4-6, delete first sentence of the second paragraph. Line 7, in the second sentence of the second paragraph, replace "275°F" with "275°F or greater."

Page 6-22, Article 610-4 WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

Page 6-23, Article 610-4 WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

TABLE 610-5
PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT

Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0B, C	35°F
I19.0B, C, D	35°F
SF9.5A, S9.5B	40°F
S9.5C, S12.5C	45°F
S9.5D, S12.5D	50°F

Page 6-26, Article 610-7 HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE, lines 22-23, in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace "so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and" with "to".

ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES:
(11-21-00) (Rev. 7-17-12) 609 SP6 R15

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

Asphalt Concrete Base Course	Type B 25.0__	4.4%
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course	Type I 19.0__	4.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 4.75A	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SA-1	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SF 9.5A	6.7%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 9.5__	6.0%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 12.5__	5.6%

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

ASPHALT PLANT MIXTURES:
(7-1-95) 609 SP6 R20

Place asphalt concrete base course material in trench sections with asphalt pavement spreaders made for the purpose or with other equipment approved by the Engineer.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:
(11-21-00) 620 SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **$ 552.50** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **April 1, 2013.**

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:
(5-18-04) (Rev. 5-15-12) 610 SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project.

SANDBAG HEADWALLS:
(1-17-12) 420-9, 801-2, 1264-3 SPI 8-36

Description

Construct sandbag headwalls for temporary pipes in accordance with the contract. Sandbag headwalls are only for temporary applications and removed when no longer needed. When reinforced sandbag headwalls are required, install geotextile reinforcement as shown in the plans.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Geotextiles	1056
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Select Material	1016
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with wide width tensile strengths at ultimate in the machine direction (MD) as shown in the plans. Use 8" long steel spikes or 24" long #4 reinforcing steel bars to connect sandbags. Use Class III select material to fill acrylic sandbags that meet the Federal Commercial Item Description A-A-52140A. Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for sandbags.

Construction Methods

Install temporary pipes and excavate as necessary for sandbag headwalls in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place geotextile reinforcement or sandbags until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

When reinforced sandbag headwalls are required, place geotextile reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the plans and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install geotextile reinforcement with the MD perpendicular to the headwall face. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the geotextile roll. Do not splice or overlap geotextile reinforcement in the MD so seams are parallel to the headwall face.

Fill sandbags so when tied each bag is approximately 13" wide, 21" long and 4" to 5" thick. Stack sandbags with no negative batter (wall face leaning forward) so the headwall position is as shown in the plans. Do not leave any gaps between sandbags and pipes. Stagger sandbags from the row above and below and connect bags with spikes or reinforcing bars as shown in the plans. Construct sandbag headwalls with the wall face as near to vertical as possible and within 3" of the horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the plans.

When reinforced sandbag headwalls are required, wrap geotextile reinforcement at the headwall face as shown in the plans. Extend geotextile reinforcement at least 3 ft back behind sandbags into backfill and cover reinforcement with at least 3" of backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement at least 18" with seams oriented perpendicular to the headwall face. Hold geotextile reinforcement in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Backfill sandbag headwalls in accordance with the contract. Place backfill in 8" to 10" thick lifts and compact backfill in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 ft of sandbags.

Do not displace or damage geotextile reinforcement when placing and compacting backfill. Do not operate heavy equipment on geotextile reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of backfill. Replace any damaged geotextile reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

After sandbag headwalls are no longer needed, remove headwalls and dispose of materials.

Measurement and Payment

Sandbag Headwalls will be measured and paid in square feet. Sandbag headwalls will be measured as the square feet of exposed headwall face area and no measurement will be made for openings in headwalls for temporary pipes.

The contract unit price for *Sandbag Headwalls* will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and headwall materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, filling sandbags, removing headwalls and disposing of materials and supplying geotextile reinforcement, sandbags, select material, stakes, reinforcing bars and any incidentals necessary to construct sandbag headwalls.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Sandbag Headwalls	Square Foot

STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL WITH 8' POSTS:

12-15-09 SPI 8-28(Rev)

Description

This work consists of furnishing and installing steel beam guardrail with 8' posts at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Guardrail materials shall conform to Section 1046 of *the Standard Specifications.*

Construction Methods

Steel beam guardrail shall be installed in accordance with Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications* and Roadway Standard Drawing 862.01.

If the Contractor is unable to complete a section due to inclement weather or conditions beyond his control, he shall take measures acceptable to the Engineer to provide warning and safety to motorists.

Measurement and Payment

Steel Beam Guardrail with 8' Posts will be measured and paid for in linear feet of guardrail that has been satisfactorily completed and accepted, exclusive of that length of the guardrail that is within the pay limits of guardrail anchors. Measurement will be made from center to center of the outermost post in the length of guardrail being measured. Such price and payment will be full compensation for materials, tools, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Steel Beam Guardrail with 8' Posts, Shop Curved will be measured and paid for in linear feet of guardrail that has been satisfactorily completed and accepted, exclusive of that length of the guardrail that is within the pay limits of guardrail anchors. Measurement will be made from center to center of the outermost post in the length of guardrail being measured. Such price and payment will be full compensation for materials, tools, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Additional Guardrail Posts (8') will be measured and paid in units of each for additional posts required but not shown in the plans.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Steel Beam Guardrail With 8' Posts	Linear Foot
Steel Beam Guardrail With 8' Posts, Shop Curved	Linear Foot
Temporary Steel Beam Guardrail With 8' Posts	Linear Foot
Temporary Steel Beam Guardrail With 8' Posts, Shop Curved	Linear Foot
Additional Guardrail Posts (8')	Each

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350:

(4-20-04) (Rev. 8-16-11) 862 SP8 R65

Description

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

The Contractor may at his option, furnish any one of the guardrail anchor units or approved equal.

Guardrail anchor unit (ET-Plus) as manufactured by:

Trinity Industries, Inc.
2525 N. Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75207
Telephone: 800-644-7976

The guardrail anchor unit (SKT 350) as manufactured by:

Road Systems, Inc.
3616 Old Howard County Airport
Big Spring, Texas 79720
Telephone: 915-263-2435

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

(A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

(B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350	Each

PEDESTRIAN SAFETY RAIL:

Description

Furnish and install pedestrian safety rail at the locations shown in the plans, in accordance with the detail in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Pedestrian Safety Rail will measured and paid for as the actual number of linear feet of safety rail measured along the top of the rail to the nearest 0.1 of a foot. Such price and payment shall be full compensation for fabricating, furnishing, installing, painting and all incidentals necessary to satisfactorily install the safety rail.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Pedestrian Safety Rail	Linear Foot

STREET SIGNS AND MARKERS AND ROUTE MARKERS:

(7-1-95) 900 SP9 R02

Move any existing street signs, markers, and route markers out of the construction limits of the project and install the street signs and markers and route markers so that they will be visible to the traveling public if there is sufficient right of way for these signs and markers outside of the construction limits.

Near the completion of the project and when so directed by the Engineer, move the signs and markers and install them in their proper location in regard to the finished pavement of the project.

Stockpile any signs or markers that cannot be relocated due to lack of right of way, or any signs and markers that will no longer be applicable after the construction of the project, at locations directed by the Engineer for removal by others.

The Contractor shall be responsible to the owners for any damage to any street signs and markers or route markers during the above described operations.

No direct payment will be made for relocating, reinstalling, and/or stockpiling the street signs and markers and route markers as such work shall be considered incidental to other work being paid for by the various items in the contract.

FOUNDATIONS AND ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES FOR METAL POLES:

(1-17-12) (Rev. 5-21-13) 9, 14, 17 SP9 R05

Description

Foundations for metal poles include foundations for signals, cameras, overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) and high mount and low level light standards supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Foundations consist of footings with pedestals and drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings. Anchor rod assemblies consist of anchor rods (also called anchor bolts) with nuts and washers on the exposed ends of rods and nuts and a plate or washers on the other ends of rods embedded in the foundation.

Construct concrete foundations with the required resistances and dimensions and install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct drilled piers consisting of cast-in-place reinforced concrete cylindrical sections in excavated holes. Provide temporary casings or polymer slurry as needed to stabilize drilled pier excavations. Use a prequalified Drilled Pier Contractor to construct drilled piers for metal poles. Define "excavation" and "hole" as a drilled pier excavation and "pier" as a drilled pier.

This provision does not apply to materials and anchor rod assemblies for standard foundations for low level light standards. See Section 1405 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1405.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* for materials and anchor rod assemblies for standard foundations. For construction of standard foundations for low level light standards, standard foundations are considered footings in this provision.

This provision does not apply to foundations for signal pedestals; see Section 1743 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1743.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Materials

Refer to the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Conduit	1091-3
Grout, Nonshrink	1003
Polymer Slurry	411-2(B)
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Rollers and Chairs	411-2(C)
Temporary Casings	411-2(A)

Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for conduit, rollers, chairs and anchor rod assemblies. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other

foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store foundation and anchor rod assembly materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

Use conduit type in accordance with the contract. Use Class A concrete for footings and pedestals, Class Drilled Pier concrete for drilled piers and Class AA concrete for grade beams and wings including portions of drilled piers above bottom of wings elevations. Corrugated temporary casings may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A list of approved polymer slurry products is available from:
connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

Provide anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract consisting of the following:

(A) Straight anchor rods,

(B) Heavy hex top and leveling nuts and flat washers on exposed ends of rods, and

(C) Nuts and either flat plates or washers on the other ends of anchor rods embedded in foundations.

Do not use lock washers. Use steel anchor rods, nuts and washers that meet ASTM F1554 for Grade 55 rods and Grade A nuts. Use steel plates and washers embedded in concrete with a thickness of at least 1/4". Galvanize anchor rods and exposed nuts and washers in accordance with Article 1076-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. It is not necessary to galvanize nuts, plates and washers embedded in concrete.

Construction Methods

Install the required size and number of conduits in foundations in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. Construct top of piers, footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings flat, level and within 1" of elevations shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Provide an Ordinary Surface finish in accordance with Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for portions of foundations exposed above finished grade. Do not remove anchor bolt templates or pedestal or grade beam forms or erect metal poles or upright trusses onto foundations until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

(A) Drilled Piers

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a predrill meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after the Drilled Pier Contractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Division Traffic Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend this predrill meeting.

Do not excavate holes, install piles or allow equipment wheel loads or vibrations within 20 ft of completed piers until 16 hours after Drilled Pier concrete reaches initial set.

Check for correct drilled pier alignment and location before beginning drilling. Check plumbness of holes frequently during drilling.

Construct drilled piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans. Install piers with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

Excavate holes with equipment of the sizes required to construct drilled piers. Depending on the subsurface conditions encountered, drilling through rock and boulders may be required. Do not use blasting for drilled pier excavations.

Contain and dispose of drilling spoils and waste concrete as directed and in accordance with Section 802 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from excavations.

If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, stabilize holes with temporary casings and/or polymer slurry. Do not use telescoping temporary casings. If it becomes necessary to replace a temporary casing during drilling, backfill the excavation, insert a larger casing around the casing to be replaced or stabilize the excavation with polymer slurry before removing the temporary casing.

If temporary casings become stuck or the Contractor proposes leaving casings in place, temporary casings should be installed against undisturbed material. Unless otherwise approved, do not leave temporary casings in place for mast arm poles and cantilever signs. The Engineer will determine if casings may remain in place. If the Contractor proposes leaving temporary casings in place, do not begin drilling until a casing installation method is approved.

Use polymer slurry and additives to stabilize holes in accordance with the slurry manufacturer's recommendations. Provide mixing water and equipment suitable for polymer slurry. Maintain polymer slurry at all times so slurry meets Table 411-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for sand content.

Define a "sample set" as slurry samples collected from mid-height and within 2 ft of the bottom of holes. Take sample sets from excavations to test polymer slurry immediately after filling holes with slurry, at least every 4 hours thereafter and immediately before placing concrete. Do not place Drilled Pier concrete until both slurry samples from an excavation meet the required polymer slurry properties. If any slurry test results do not meet the requirements, the Engineer may suspend drilling until both samples from a sample set meet the required slurry properties.

Remove soft and loose material from bottom of holes using augers to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Assemble rebar cages and place cages and Drilled Pier concrete in accordance with Subarticle 411-4(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for the following:

(1) Inspections for tip resistance and bottom cleanliness are not required,
(2) Temporary casings may remain in place if approved, and
(3) Concrete placement may be paused near the top of pier elevations for anchor rod assembly installation and conduit placement or
(4) If applicable, concrete placement may be stopped at bottom of grade beam or wings elevations for grade beam or wing construction.

If wet placement of concrete is anticipated or encountered, do not place Drilled Pier concrete until a concrete placement procedure is approved. If applicable, temporary casings and fluids may be removed when concrete placement is paused or stopped in accordance with the exceptions above provided holes are stable. Remove contaminated concrete from exposed Drilled Pier concrete after removing casings and fluids. If holes are unstable, do not remove temporary casings until a procedure for placing anchor rod assemblies and conduit or constructing grade beams or wings is approved.

Use collars to extend drilled piers above finished grade. Remove collars after Drilled Pier concrete sets and round top edges of piers.

If drilled piers are questionable, pile integrity testing (PIT) and further investigation may be required in accordance with Article 411-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. A drilled pier will be considered defective in accordance with Subarticle 411-5(D) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and drilled pier acceptance is based in part on the criteria in Article 411-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for the top of pier tolerances in Subarticle 411-6(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

If a drilled pier is under further investigation, do not grout core holes, backfill around the pier or perform any work on the drilled pier until the Engineer accepts the pier. If the drilled pier is accepted, dewater and grout core holes and backfill around the pier with approved material to finished grade. If the Engineer determines a pier is unacceptable, remediation is required in accordance with Article 411-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

Permanently embed a plate in or mark top of piers with the pier diameter and depth, size and number of vertical reinforcing bars and the minimum compressive strength of the concrete mix at 28 days.

(B) Footings, Pedestals, Grade Beams and Wings

Excavate as necessary for footings, grade beams and wings in accordance with the plans, accepted submittals and Section 410 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, shore foundation excavations as needed with an approved method. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place concrete or reinforcing steel until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place reinforced concrete footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings with the dimensions shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 825 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use forms to construct portions of pedestals and grade beams protruding above finished grade. Provide a chamfer with a 3/4" horizontal width for pedestal and grade beam edges exposed above finished grade. Backfill and fill in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Proper compaction around footings and wings is critical for foundations to resist uplift and torsion forces. Place concrete against undisturbed soil and do not use forms for standard foundations for low level light standards.

(C) Anchor Rod Assemblies

Size anchor rods for design and the required projection above top of foundations. Determine required anchor rod projections from nut, washer and base plate thicknesses, the protrusion of 3 to 5 anchor rod threads above top nuts after tightening and the distance of one nut thickness between top of foundations and bottom of leveling nuts.

Protect anchor rod threads from damage during storage and installation of anchor rod assemblies. Before placing anchor rods in foundations, turn nuts onto and off rods past leveling nut locations. Turn nuts with the effort of one workman using an ordinary wrench without a cheater bar. Report any thread damage to the Engineer that requires extra effort to turn nuts.

Arrange anchor rods symmetrically about center of base plate locations as shown in the plans. Set anchor rod elevations based on required projections above top of foundations. Securely brace and hold rods in the correct position, orientation and alignment with a steel template. Do not weld to reinforcing steel, temporary casings or anchor rods.

Install top and leveling (bottom) nuts, washers and the base plate for each anchor rod assembly in accordance with the following procedure:

(1) Turn leveling nuts onto anchor rods to a distance of one nut thickness between the top of foundation and bottom of leveling nuts. Place washers over anchor rods on top of leveling nuts.

(2) Determine if nuts are level using a flat rigid template on top of washers. If necessary, lower leveling nuts to level the template in all directions or if applicable, lower nuts to tilt the template so the metal pole or upright truss will lean as shown in the plans. If leveling nuts and washers are not in full contact with the template, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.

(3) Verify the distance between the foundation and leveling nuts is no more than one nut thickness.

(4) Place base plate with metal pole or upright truss over anchor rods on top of washers. High mount luminaires may be attached before erecting metal poles but do not attach cables, mast arms or trusses to metal poles or upright trusses at this time.

(5) Place washers over anchor rods on top of base plate. Lubricate top nut bearing surfaces and exposed anchor rod threads above washers with beeswax, paraffin or other approved lubricant.

(6) Turn top nuts onto anchor rods. If nuts are not in full contact with washers or washers are not in full contact with the base plate, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.

(7) Tighten top nuts to snug-tight with the full effort of one workman using a 12" wrench. Do not tighten any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments. Follow a star pattern cycling through each nut at least twice.

(8) Repeat (7) for leveling nuts.

(9) Replace washers above and below the base plate with galvanized beveled washers if the slope of any base plate face exceeds 1:20 (5%), any washer is not in firm contact with the base plate or any nut is not in firm contact with a washer. If any washers are replaced, repeat (7) and (8).

(10) With top and leveling nuts snug-tight, mark each top nut on a corner at the intersection of 2 flats and a corresponding reference mark on the base plate. Mark top nuts and base plate with ink or paint that is not water-soluble. Use the turn-of-nut method for pretensioning. Do not pretension any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments for a total turn that meets the following nut rotation requirements:

NUT ROTATION REQUIREMENTS (Turn-of-Nut Pretensioning Method)	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	**Requirement**
≤ 1 1/2	1/3 turn (2 flats)
> 1 1/2	1/6 turn (1 flat)

Follow a star pattern cycling through each top nut at least twice.

(11) Ensure nuts, washers and base plate are in firm contact with each other for each anchor rod. Cables, mast arms and trusses may now be attached to metal poles and upright trusses.

(12) Between 4 and 14 days after pretensioning top nuts, use a torque wrench calibrated within the last 12 months to check nuts in the presence of the Engineer. Completely erect mast arm poles and cantilever signs and attach any hardware before checking top nuts for these structures. Check that top nuts meet the following torque requirements:

TORQUE REQUIREMENTS	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	**Requirement, ft-lb**
7/8	180
1	270
1 1/8	380
1 1/4	420
≥ 1 1/2	600

If necessary, retighten top nuts in the presence of the Engineer with a calibrated torque wrench to within ± 10 ft-lb of the required torque. Do not overtighten top nuts.

(13) Do not grout under base plate.

Measurement and Payment

Foundations and anchor rod assemblies for metal poles and upright trusses will be measured and paid for elsewhere in the contract.

No payment will be made for temporary casings that remain in drilled pier excavations. No payment will be made for PIT. No payment will be made for further investigation of defective piers. Further investigation of piers that are not defective will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No payment will be made for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

MATERIALS:
(2-21-12) (Rev. 5-21-13) 1000, 1005, 1050, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1087, 1092 SP10 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14, add the following:

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1
REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE

Class of Concrete	Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Max. Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non Air-Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non-Vibrated	Vibrated		Non- Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Units	*psi*					*inch*	*inch*	*lb/cy*	*lb/cy*	*lb/cy*	*lb/cy*
AA	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	3.5	-	639	715	-	-
AA Slip Form	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	1.5	-	639	715	-	-
Drilled Pier	4,500	-	-	0.450	0.450	-	5-7 dry 7-9 wet	-	-	640	800
A	3,000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5	4	564	-	602	-
B	2,500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	2.5	4	508	-	545	-
B Slip Formed	2,500	0.488	0.567	-	-	1.5	-	508	-	-	-
Sand Light-weight	4,500	-	0.420	-	-	4	-	715	-	-	-
Latex Modified	3,000 7 day	0.400	0.400	-	-	6	-	658	-	-	-
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. at 56 days	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	100	as needed
Pavement	4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	-	-	1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place	-	526	-	-	-
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	-	-	6	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestress	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	-	-	8	-	564	as needed	-	-

Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41, replace the first sentence with:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1005-1
AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE

Std. Size #	Percentage of Total by Weight Passing											Remarks
	2"	1 1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	#4	#8	#10	#16	#40	#200	
4	100	90-100	20-55	0-15	-	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
467M	100	95-100	-	35-70	-	0-30	0-5	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
5	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	AST, Sediment Control Stone
57	-	100	95-100	-	25-60	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Str. Concrete, Shoulder Drain, Sediment Control Stone
57M	-	100	95-100	-	25-45	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Concrete Pavement
6M	-	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-20	0-8	-	-	-	-	A	AST
67	-	-	100	90-100	-	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Str. Concrete, Asphalt Plant Mix
78M	-	-	-	100	98-100	75-100	20-45	0-15	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Str. Conc, Weep Hole Drains
14M	-	-	-	-	-	100	35-70	5-20	-	0-8	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Weep Hole Drains, Str. Concrete
9	-	-	-	-	-	100	85-100	10-40	-	0-10	-	A	AST
ABC	-	100	75-97	-	55-80	-	35-55	-	25-45	-	14-30	4-12[B]	Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization
ABC (M)	-	100	75-100	-	45-79	-	20-40	-	0-25	-	-	0-12[B]	Maintenance Stabilization
Light-weight[C]	-	-	-	-	100	80-100	5-40	0-20	-	0-10	-	0-2.5	AST

A. See Subarticle 1005-4(A).
B. See Subarticle 1005-4(B).
C. For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6).

Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11, replace with the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lbs.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1078-1
REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE

Property	28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less	28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi
Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio	0.45	0.40
Maximum Slump without HRWR	3.5"	3.5"
Maximum Slump with HRWR	8"	8"
Air Content (upon discharge into forms)	5 + 2%	5 + 2%

Page 10-151, Article 1080-4 Inspection and Sampling, lines 18-22, replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

(B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.

(C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.

(D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.

(E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A) Classifications, lines 4-7, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B) Requirements, lines 26-30, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish

certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt. For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G) Anchor Bolt Adhesives, delete this subarticle.

Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A) Composition, lines 39-41, replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B) Physical Characteristics, line 8, replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A) Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24, add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-204, Subarticle 1092-2(A) Performance and Test Requirements, replace **Table 1092-3 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection for NC Grade A** with the following:

TABLE 1092-3
MINIMUM COEFFICIENT OF RETROREFLECTION FOR NC GRADE A
(Candelas Per Lux Per Square Meter)

Observation Angle, degrees	Entrance Angle, degrees	White	Yellow	Green	Red	Blue	Fluorescent Yellow Green	Fluorescent Yellow
0.2	-4.0	525	395	52	95	30	420	315
0.2	30.0	215	162	22	43	10	170	130
0.5	-4.0	310	230	31	56	18	245	185
0.5	30.0	135	100	14	27	6	110	81
1.0	-4.0	**120**	60	8	16	3.6	64	48
1.0	30.0	45	34	4.5	9	2	36	27

HIGH STRENGTH CONCRETE FOR DRIVEWAYS:

(11-21-00) (Rev. 1-17-12) 848 SP10 R02

Use high early strength concrete for all driveways shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Provide high early strength concrete that meets the requirements of Article 1000-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and payment will be in accordance with Section 848 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

SELECT MATERIAL, CLASS III, TYPE 3:

(1-17-12) 1016, 1044 SP10 R05

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, add the following after line 14:

Type 3 Select Material

Type 3 select material is a natural or manufactured fine aggregate material meeting the following gradation requirements and as described in Sections 1005 and 1006:

Percentage of Total by Weight Passing							
3/8"	#4	#8	#16	#30	#50	#100	#200
100	95-100	65-100	35-95	15-75	5-35	0-25	0-8

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, line 15, replace "either type" with "Type 1, Type 2 or Type 3".

Page 10-62, Article 1044-1, line 36, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain fine aggregate shall meet Class III select material, Type 1 or Type 3.

Page 10-63, Article 1044-2, line 2, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain coarse aggregate shall meet Class V select material.

SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:

(3-19-13) 1019 SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil

type is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

TABLE 1019-1A
ADDITIONAL LIMESTONE APPLICATION RATE TO RAISE pH

pH TEST RESULT	Sandy Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Silt Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Clay Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)
4.0 - 4.4	1,000	4,000	6,000
4.5 - 4.9	500	3,000	5,000
5.0 - 5.4	NA	2,000	4,000

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

TEMPORARY SHORING:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 5-21-13) SP11 R02

Description

Temporary shoring includes cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. Temporary shoring does not include trench boxes. At the Contractor's option, use any type of temporary shoring unless noted otherwise in the plans or as directed. Design and construct temporary shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Temporary shoring is required to maintain traffic when a 2:1 (H:V) slope from the top of an embankment or bottom of an excavation will intersect the existing ground line less than 5 ft from the edge of pavement of an open travelway. This provision does not apply to pipe, inlet or utility installation unless noted otherwise in the plans.

Positive protection includes concrete barrier and temporary guardrail. Provide positive protection for temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Positive protection is required if temporary shoring is located in the clear zone in accordance with the *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide.*

(A) Cantilever and Braced Shoring

Cantilever shoring consists of steel sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging. Braced shoring consists of sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging and bracing such as beams, plates, walers, struts, rakers, etc. Define "piles" as sheet piles or H-piles.

(B) Anchored Shoring

Anchored shoring consists of sheet piles with walers or H-piles with timber lagging anchored with ground or helical anchors. Driven anchors may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A ground anchor consists of a grouted steel bar or multi-

strand tendon with an anchorage. A helical anchor consists of a lead section with a central steel shaft and at least one helix steel plate followed by extensions with only central shafts (no helixes) and an anchorage. Anchorages consist of steel bearing plates with washers and hex nuts for bars or steel wedge plates and wedges for strands. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to install ground anchors. Define "anchors" as ground, helical or driven anchors.

(C) Temporary MSE Walls

Temporary MSE walls include temporary geosynthetic and wire walls. Define "temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall. Define "reinforcement" as geotextile, geogrid, welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement.

Temporary geosynthetic walls consist of geotextile or geogrid reinforcement wrapped behind welded wire facing. Define "temporary geotextile wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geotextile reinforcement and "temporary geogrid wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Temporary wire walls consist of welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement connected to welded wire facing. Define "Wire Wall Vendor" as the vendor supplying the temporary wire wall.

(D) Embedment

Define "embedment" for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as the pile depth below the grade in front of shoring. Define "embedment" for temporary walls as the wall height below the grade in front of walls.

(E) Positive Protection

Define "unanchored or anchored portable concrete barrier" as portable concrete barrier (PCB) that meets Standard Drawing No. 1170.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Define "concrete barrier" as unanchored or anchored PCB or an approved equal. Define "temporary guardrail" as temporary steel beam guardrail that meets Standard Drawing No. 862.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Materials

Refer to the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	**Section**
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geotextiles	1056
Neat Cement Grout	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Material	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2

Item	Section
Steel Plates	1072-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use Class IV select material (standard size No. ABC) for temporary guardrail. Use nonshrink neat cement grout or Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for drilled-in piles. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging. Provide steel bracing that meets ASTM A36.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts.

(B) Anchors

Store anchor materials on blocking a minimum of 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store anchor materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

(1) Ground Anchors

Use high-strength deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or seven-wire strands that meet ASTM A886 or Article 1070-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Do not splice strands. Use bondbreakers, spacers and centralizers that meet Article 6.3.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

(2) Helical Anchors

Use helical anchors with an ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) report. Helical anchors without an ICC-ES report may be approved at the discretion of the Engineer. Provide couplers, thread bar adapters and bolts recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer to connect helical anchors together and to piles.

(3) Anchorages

Provide steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers, hex nuts, wedge plates and wedges recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer.

(C) Temporary Walls

(1) Welded Wire Facing

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires. For temporary wire walls, provide welded wire facing supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, provide connectors (e.g., bars, clamps, plates, etc.) and fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) required by the Wire Wall Vendor.

(2) Geotextiles

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with ultimate tensile strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

(3) Geogrid Reinforcement

Handle and store geogrids in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Define "machine direction" (MD) and "cross-machine direction" (CD) for geogrids in accordance with ASTM D4439.

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an "approved" or "approved for provisional use" status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/SoilsLaboratory.aspx

Provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with design strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the MD and CD or short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	**Shoring Backfill**
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

(4) Welded Wire Grid and Metallic Strip Reinforcement

Provide welded wire grid and metallic strip reinforcement supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use welded wire grid reinforcement ("mesh", "mats" and "ladders") that meet Article 1070-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement ("straps") that meet ASTM A572 or A1011.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define "clear distance" behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor's option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of temporary shoring except for barrier above temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define "clear distance" behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and temporary shoring. At the Contractor's option or if clear distance for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above temporary walls.

(C) Temporary Shoring Designs

Before beginning temporary shoring design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of shoring locations to determine actual design heights (H). Submit 8 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each for temporary shoring designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, shoring profiles, typical sections and details of temporary shoring design and construction sequence. Do not begin shoring construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Have cantilever and braced shoring designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design anchored shoring. Provide anchored shoring designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for an Anchored Wall Design Consultant. Include details in anchored shoring working drawings of anchor locations and lock-off loads, unit grout/ground bond strengths for ground anchors or minimum installation torque and torsional strength rating for helical anchors and if necessary, obstructions extending through shoring or interfering with anchors. Include details in the anchored shoring construction sequence of pile and anchor installation, excavation and anchor testing.

Use a prequalified MSE Wall Design Consultant to design temporary walls. Provide temporary wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the MSE Wall Design Consultant. Include details in temporary

wall working drawings of geotextile and reinforcement types, locations and directions and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement.

(1) Soil Parameters

Design temporary shoring for the assumed soil parameters and groundwater elevations shown in the plans. Assume the following soil parameters for shoring backfill:

(a) Unit weight (γ) = 120 lb/cf;

(b)

Friction Angle (ϕ)	**Shoring Backfill**
30°	A-2-4 Soil
34°	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
38°	Class V or VI Select Material

(c) Cohesion (c) = 0 lb/sf.

(2) Traffic Surcharge

Design temporary shoring for a traffic surcharge of 250 lb/sf if traffic will be above and within H of shoring. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design temporary shoring for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of shoring. For LRFD shoring designs, apply traffic (live load) surcharge in accordance with Figure C11.5.5-3 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

(3) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Designs

Use shoring backfill for fill sections and voids between cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and the critical failure surface. Use concrete or grout for embedded portions of drilled-in H-piles. Do not use drilled-in sheet piles.

Define "top of shoring" for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a traffic impact load of 2,000 lb/ft applied 18" above top of shoring if concrete barrier is above and next to shoring or temporary guardrail is above and attached to shoring. For anchored shoring designs, apply traffic impact load as horizontal load (P_{HI}) in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications.

Extend cantilever, braced and anchored shoring at least 32" above top of shoring if shoring is designed for traffic impact. Otherwise, extend shoring at least 6" above top of shoring.

Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a maximum deflection of 3" if the horizontal distance to the closest edge of pavement or structure is less than H. Otherwise, design shoring for a maximum deflection of 6". Design cantilever and

braced shoring in accordance with the plans and *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*.

Design anchored shoring in accordance with the plans and Article 11.9 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use a resistance factor of 0.80 for tensile resistance of anchors with bars, strands or shafts. Extend the unbonded length for ground anchors and the shallowest helix for helical anchors at least 5 ft behind the critical failure surface. Do not extend anchors beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with anchors, maintain a clearance of at least 6" between obstructions and anchors.

(4) Temporary Wall Designs

Use shoring backfill in the reinforced zone of temporary walls. Separation geotextiles are required between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, separation geotextiles are also required between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Design temporary walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.10 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Embed temporary walls at least 18" except for walls on structures or rock as determined by the Engineer. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H or 6 ft, whichever is greater. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6" beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geotextile reinforcement, use geotextile properties approved by the Department or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geogrid reinforcement, use approved geogrid properties available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision. If the website does not list a short-term design strength for an approved geogrid, use a short-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by 3.5 for the geogrid reinforcement. Use geosynthetic properties for the direction reinforcement will be installed, a 3-year design life and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone.

Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each temporary geosynthetic wall. Design temporary geotextile walls for a reinforcement coverage ratio (R_c) of 1.0 and temporary geogrid walls for an R_c of at least 0.8. For geogrid reinforcement with an R_c of less than 1.0, use a maximum horizontal clearance between geogrids of 3 ft and stagger reinforcement so geogrids are centered over gaps in the reinforcement layer below.

For temporary geosynthetic walls, use "L" shaped welded wire facing with 18" to 24" long legs. Locate geotextile or geogrid reinforcement so reinforcement layers are at the same level as the horizontal legs of welded wire facing. Use vertical reinforcement spacing equal to facing height. Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement behind welded wire facing and extend reinforcement at least 3 ft back behind facing into shoring backfill.

For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department. For temporary geogrid and wire walls, retain shoring backfill at welded wire facing with retention geotextiles and extend geotextiles at least 3 ft back behind facing into backfill.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the temporary shoring. If required, schedule this meeting after all shoring submittals have been accepted. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge or Roadway Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of shoring. Direct run off away from shoring and shoring backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1170.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

(A) Tolerances

Construct shoring with the following tolerances:

(1) Horizontal wires of welded wire facing are level in all directions,

(2) Shoring location is within 6" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals, and

(3) Shoring plumbness (batter) is not negative and within 2° of vertical.

(B) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Installation

If overexcavation behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for shoring. Install cantilever, braced or anchored shoring in accordance with the construction sequence shown in the accepted submittals. Remove piles and if applicable, timber lagging when shoring is no longer needed.

(1) Pile Installation

Install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except that a pile driving equipment data form is not required. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer.

Do not splice sheet piles. Use pile excavation to install drilled-in H-piles. After filling holes with concrete or grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised design submittal may be required.

(2) Excavation

Excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. For H-piles with timber lagging and braced and anchored shoring, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 ft. Remove flowable fill and material in between H-piles as needed to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3" of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until timber lagging for the current lift is installed and if applicable, bracing and anchors for the current lift are accepted. Backfill behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring with shoring backfill.

(3) Anchor Installation

If applicable, install foundations located behind anchored shoring before installing anchors. Fabricate and install ground anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals, Articles 6.4 and 6.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and the following unless otherwise approved:

(a) Materials in accordance with this provision are required instead of materials conforming to Articles 6.4 and 6.5.3 of the AASHTO LRFD Specifications,

(b) Encapsulation-protected ground anchors in accordance with Article 6.4.1.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications are not required, and

(c) Corrosion protection for unbonded lengths of ground anchors and anchorage covers are not required.

Install helical anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Anchor Manufacturer's instructions. Measure torque during installation and do not exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor. Attain the minimum required installation torque and penetration before terminating anchor installation. When replacing a helical anchor, embed last helix of the replacement anchor at least 3 helix plate diameters past the location of the first helix of the previous anchor.

(4) Anchor Testing

Proof test and lock-off anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 6.5.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except for the acceptance criteria in Article 6.5.5.5. For the AASHTO LRFD specifications, "ground anchor" refers to a ground or helical anchor and "tendon" refers to a bar, strand or shaft.

(a) Anchor Acceptance

Anchor acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

(i) For ground and helical anchors, total movement is less than 0.04" between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08" between the 6 and 60 minute readings.
(ii) For ground anchors, total movement at maximum test load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

(b) Anchor Test Results

Submit 2 copies of anchor test records including movement versus load plots for each load increment within 24 hours of completing each row of anchors. The Engineer will review the test records to determine if the anchors are acceptable.

If the Engineer determines an anchor is unacceptable, revise the anchor design or installation methods. Submit a revised anchored shoring design for acceptance and provide an acceptable anchor with the revised design or installation methods. If required, replace the anchor or provide additional anchors with the revised design or installation methods.

(C) Temporary Wall Installation

Excavate as necessary for temporary walls in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. If applicable, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing shoring backfill or reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place shoring backfill or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Erect welded wire facing so the wall position is as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Set welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical direction to completely cover the wall face with facing. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Wrap geotextile reinforcement and retention geotextiles behind welded wire facing as shown in the plans and accepted submittals and cover geotextiles with at least 3" of shoring backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement and retention and separation geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented perpendicular to the wall face. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Place reinforcement within 3" of locations shown in the plans and accepted submittals and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the plans and accepted submittals. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing as shown in the accepted submittals. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the wall face. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement.

Place shoring backfill in the reinforced zone in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact A-2-4 soil and Class II, Type 1 and Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 ft of welded wire facing. At a distance greater than 3 ft, compact shoring backfill with at least 4 passes of an 8 ton to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting backfill. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting shoring backfill. End dumping directly on geotextile or geogrid reinforcement is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of shoring backfill. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for temporary walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Bench temporary walls into the sides of excavations where applicable. For temporary geosynthetic walls with top of wall within 5 ft of finished grade, remove top facing and incorporate top reinforcement layer into fill when placing fill in front of wall. Temporary walls remain in place permanently unless otherwise required.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Shoring will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. Cantilever, braced or anchored shoring will be measured as the square feet of exposed shoring face area with the shoring height equal to the difference between the top and bottom of shoring elevations. Define "top of shoring" as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Define "bottom of shoring" as where the grade intersects front of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. No measurement will be made for any embedment, shoring extension above top of shoring or pavement thickness above temporary walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing shoring designs, submittals and materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to construct temporary shoring.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for temporary shoring. Costs for anchoring PCB will be incidental to temporary shoring.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Temporary Shoring	Square Foot

TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS:

(8-21-12) 1101.02 SP11 R10

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 12, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES, replace General Note #11 with the following:

11- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE

WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

12- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 13, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES, replace General Note #12 with the following:

12- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

13- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

PERMANENT SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(7-1-95) 1660 SP16 R02

The Department desires that permanent seeding and mulching be established on this project as soon as practical after slopes or portions of slopes have been graded. As an incentive to obtain an early stand of vegetation on this project, the Contractor's attention is called to the following:

For all permanent seeding and mulching that is satisfactorily completed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1660 in the *2012 Standard Specifications* and within the following percentages of elapsed contract times, an additional payment will be made to the Contractor as an incentive additive. The incentive additive will be determined by multiplying the number of acres of seeding and mulching satisfactorily completed times the contract unit bid price per acre for Seeding and Mulching times the appropriate percentage additive.

Percentage of Elapsed Contract Time	Percentage Additive
0% - 30%	30%
30.01% - 50%	15%

Percentage of elapsed contract time is defined as the number of calendar days from the date of availability of the contract to the date the permanent seeding and mulching is acceptably completed divided by the total original contract time.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL

REINFORCED SOIL SLOPES: **(11-20-12)**

Description

Construct reinforced soil slopes (RSS) consisting of select material and geogrid reinforcement in the reinforced zone with permanent soil reinforcement matting on slope faces. Construct RSS in accordance with the contract and if included in the plans, Standard Drawing No. 1803.01. RSS are required to reinforce embankments and stabilize slopes at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Define "geogrids" as primary or secondary geogrids and "standard RSS" as a RSS that meets the standard reinforced soil slope drawing (Standard Drawing No. 1803.01).

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Select Material	1016
Shoulder and Slope Borrow	1019-2
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Unless required otherwise in the plans, use Class I, II or III select material in the reinforced zone for 1.5:1 (H:V) or flatter RSS. For RSS steeper than 1.5:1 (H:V), use Class I select material in the reinforced zone that meets Article 1019-2 of the *Standard Specifications* except for select material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classifications A-4 and A-5. Do not use A-4 or A-5 soil or Class II or III select material for RSS steeper than 1.5:1 (H:V).

Use permanent soil reinforcement matting on slope faces of RSS that meets the *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat* provision.

(A) Geogrids

Handle and store geogrids in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Define "machine direction" (MD) and "cross-machine direction" (CD) for geogrids in accordance with ASTM D4439. Provide Type 1 material certifications for geogrid strengths in the MD and CD in accordance with Article 1056-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Test geogrids in accordance with ASTM D6637.

Provide primary and secondary geogrids in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 1803.01 for standard RSS. Otherwise, provide primary and secondary geogrids with design strengths in accordance with the plans.

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft. Use primary geogrids with an "approved" status code and secondary geogrids with an "approved" or "approved for provisional use" status code. Do not use geogrids with an "approved for provisional use" status code for primary geogrids.

Geogrids are approved for long-term design strengths for a 75-year design life in the MD and CD based on material type. The list of approved geogrids with long-term design

strengths is available from:
www.ncdot.org/doh/operations/materials/soils/gep.html

Define material type from the website above for select material as follows:

Material Type	Select Material
Borrow	Class I Select Material
Fine Aggregate	Class II or Class III Select Material

If an approved geogrid does not list long-term design strengths in the MD for the select material used, do not use the geogrid for primary geogrid. If an approved geogrid does not list long-term design strengths in the CD for the select material used, do not use the geogrid for secondary geogrid.

Construction Methods

Before starting RSS construction, the Engineer may require a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the RSS. If required, schedule this meeting after all material certifications have been submitted. The Resident or District Engineer, Roadway Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and RSS Contractor Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of RSS. Direct run off away from RSS, select material and backfill. Contain and maintain select material and backfill and protect material from erosion.

Excavate as necessary for RSS in accordance with the contract. Maintain a horizontal clearance of at least 12" between the ends of primary geogrids and limits of reinforced zone as shown in the plans. When excavating existing slopes, bench slopes in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*. Notify the Engineer when excavation is complete. Do not place primary geogrids until excavation dimensions and in-situ material are approved.

Place geogrids within 3" of locations shown in the plans and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Hold geogrids in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Install geogrids with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the plans. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geogrids. If necessary, the top geogrid layer may be lowered up to 9" to avoid obstructions. Extend geogrids to slope faces.

Install primary geogrids with the MD perpendicular to the embankment centerline. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the geogrid roll. Unless shown otherwise in the plans, do not splice or overlap primary geogrids in the MD so splices or overlaps are parallel to toe of RSS. Unless shown otherwise in the plans and except for clearances at the ends of primary geogrids, completely cover select material at each primary geogrid layer with geogrid so primary geogrids are adjacent to each other in the CD, i.e., perpendicular to the MD. The CD is the direction of the width or short dimension of the geogrid roll.

Install secondary geogrids with MD parallel to toe of RSS. Secondary geogrids should be continuous for each secondary geogrid layer. If secondary geogrid roll length is too short, overlap ends of secondary geogrid rolls at least 12" in the direction that select material will be placed to prevent lifting the edge of the top geogrid.

Place select material in the reinforced zone in 8" to 10" thick lifts and compact material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. For RSS steeper than 1.5:1 (H:V), compact slope faces with an approved method. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage geogrids when placing and compacting select material. End dumping directly on geogrids is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geogrids until they are covered with at least 8" of select material. To prevent damaging geogrids, minimize turning and avoid sudden braking and sharp turns with compaction equipment. Replace any damaged geogrids to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Construct remaining portions of embankments outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Section 235 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Plate slope faces of RSS with at least 6" of shoulder and slope borrow except when select material in the reinforced zone meets Article 1019-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Install permanent soil reinforcement matting in accordance with the *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat* provision to minimize sloughing of RSS until vegetation is established. Seed slope faces and install permanent soil reinforcement matting as soon as possible to prevent erosion damage to slope faces of RSS. If damage occurs, repair RSS and reseed slope faces before installing matting.

Measurement and Payment

Reinforced Soil Slopes will be measured and paid in square yards. RSS will be measured along the slope faces of RSS before installing permanent soil reinforcement matting as the square yards of RSS. No payment will be made for repairing damaged RSS.

The contract unit price for *Reinforced Soil Slopes* will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and RSS materials, compacting select materials and supplying and placing geogrids, select material, shoulder and slope borrow and any incidentals necessary to construct RSS except for permanent soil reinforcement matting. The contract unit price for *Reinforced Soil Slopes* will also be full compensation for excavating and hauling and removing excavated materials to install RSS.

Permanent soil reinforcement matting will be measured and paid in accordance with the *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat* provision.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Reinforced Soil Slopes	Square Yard

STANDARD SHORING: **(1-17-12)**

Description

Standard shoring includes standard temporary shoring and standard temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. At the Contractor's option, use standard shoring as noted in the plans or as directed. When using standard shoring, a temporary shoring design submittal is not required. Construct standard shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and Standard Drawing No. 1801.01 or 1801.02.

Define "standard temporary shoring" as cantilever shoring that meets the standard temporary shoring drawing (Standard Drawing No. 1801.01). Define "standard temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall with geotextile or geogrid reinforcement that meets the standard temporary wall drawing (Standard Drawing No. 1801.02). Define "standard temporary geotextile wall" as a standard temporary wall with geotextile reinforcement and "standard temporary geogrid wall" as a standard temporary wall with geogrid reinforcement. Define "geosynthetics" as geotextiles or geogrids.

Provide positive protection for standard shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. See *Temporary Shoring* provision for positive protection types and definitions.

Materials

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geotextiles	1056
Neat Cement Grout	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Material	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials. Use Class IV select material (standard size No. ABC) for temporary guardrail.

For drilled-in H-piles, use nonshrink neat cement grout or Class A concrete that meets Article 1000-4 of the *Standard Specifications* except as modified herein. Provide concrete with a slump of 6" to 8". Use an approved high-range water reducer to achieve this slump.

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, use sheet piles with the minimum required section modulus or H-piles with the sizes shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.01. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use the following:

(1) A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts,

(2) A-2-4 soil in the reinforced zone of standard temporary walls with a back slope and

(3) Class VI select material in the reinforced zone of standard temporary geotextile walls.

(B) Standard Temporary Walls

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires with the dimensions and minimum wire sizes shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.02. Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Define "machine direction" (MD) and "cross-machine direction" (CD) for geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4439. Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each standard temporary wall.

(1) Geotextile Reinforcement

Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with a mass per unit area of at least 8 oz/sy in accordance with ASTM D5261. Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill type in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geotextile wall location, provide geotextile reinforcement with wide width tensile strengths at ultimate in the MD as shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.02. Also provide geotextile reinforcement with wide width tensile strengths at ultimate in the CD as shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.02 if reinforcement is installed with the MD parallel to the wall face.

(2) Geogrid Reinforcement

Handle and store geogrids in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill type in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geogrid wall location, provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with short-term design strengths in the MD as shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.02. Also provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with short-term design strengths in the CD as shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.02 if reinforcement is installed with the MD parallel to the wall face.

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an "approved" or "approved for provisional use" status code. Geogrids are approved for short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD and CD based on material type. The list of approved geogrids with short-term design strengths is available from: www.ncdot.org/doh/operations/materials/soils/gep.html

Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

If an approved geogrid does not list a short-term design strength in the MD for the shoring backfill used, do not use the geogrid for geogrid reinforcement. If an approved geogrid does not list a short-term design strength in the CD for the shoring backfill used, do not install the geogrid with the MD parallel to the wall face.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define "clear distance" behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor's option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of standard shoring except for barrier above standard temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above standard temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define "clear distance" behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and standard shoring. At the Contractor's option or if clear distance for standard temporary shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above standard temporary walls.

(C) Standard Shoring Selection Forms

Before beginning standard shoring construction, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of standard shoring locations to determine actual shoring or wall heights (H). Submit a standard shoring selection form for each location at least 7 days before starting standard shoring construction. Standard shoring selection forms are available from: www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/formdet/

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the standard shoring. If required, schedule this meeting after all standard shoring selection forms have been submitted. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge or Roadway Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

Construction Methods

Construct standard shoring in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.

(A) Standard Temporary Shoring Installation

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension for each shoring section in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 1801.01. For concrete barrier above and next to standard temporary shoring and temporary guardrail above and attached to standard temporary shoring, use "surcharge case with traffic impact" in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 1801.01. Otherwise, use "slope or surcharge case with no traffic impact" in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 1801.01. If refusal is reached before driven piles attain the minimum required embedment, use drilled-in H-piles with timber lagging for standard temporary shoring.

(B) Standard Temporary Walls Installation

Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case, geotextile or geogrid reinforcement and shoring backfill type in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary wall location, construct walls with the minimum required reinforcement length and number of reinforcement layers for each wall section in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 1801.02. For standard temporary walls with pile foundations in the reinforced zone, drive piles through reinforcement after constructing temporary walls.

For standard temporary walls with interior angles less than 90°, wrap geosynthetics at acute corners as directed by the Engineer. Place geosynthetics as shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.02. Place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Measurement and Payment

Standard shoring will be measured and paid in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.

SOIL NAIL SLOPE STABILIZATION (SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

A. Description

A soil nail is defined as a steel bar grouted in a drilled hole inclined at an angle below horizontal. Soil nail slope stabilization consists of soil nails spaced at a regular pattern and connected to a flexible, steel wire mesh facing. Construct soil nail slope stabilization based on actual elevations and dimensions in accordance with this provision, the accepted submittals and the plans. For this provision, "Soil Nail Slope Stabilization Contractor" refers to the contractor installing the soil nails and applying the facing.

2.0 SUBMITTALS

Two submittals are required. These submittals include (1) Soil Nail Slope Stabilization Contractor personnel and experience and (2) soil nail slope stabilization installation and testing plan. Provide 11 hard copies of working drawings and 4 hard copies of the remaining submittals. Also, submit an electronic copy (pdf or jpeg format on CD or DVD) of each submittal. Allow 10 calendar days for the review of the Soil Nail Slope Stabilization Contractor personnel and experience submittal. After the personnel and experience submittal is accepted, submit the remaining submittals at least 30 calendar days before starting soil nail slope stabilization construction. Do not begin soil nail slope stabilization construction including sacrificial soil nails for verification tests until the installation and testing plan is accepted.

A. Soil Nail Slope Stabilization Contractor Personnel and Experience Submittal

Use a Soil nail slope stabilization Contractor prequalified by the Construction Unit of the Department for anchored retaining walls work (work code 3020). Submit documentation that the Soil Nail Slope Stabilization Contractor has successfully completed at least 5 soil nail retaining wall projects and 500 soil nails within the last 3 years with an exposed face area for all 5 walls of at least 10,000 ft^2 (930 m^2). Documentation should include the General Contractor and Owner's name and current contact information with descriptions of each past project.

Provide the names of the Superintendent and Project Manager that will be assigned to this project. Submit documentation for these personnel verifying employment with the Soil Nail Slope Stabilization Contractor. Submit documentation that the Superintendent and Project Manager each have a minimum of 5 years experience in soil nail construction with past projects of scope and complexity similar to that anticipated for this project. Documentation should include resumes, references, certifications, project lists, experience descriptions and details, etc. Perform work with the personnel submitted and accepted. If personnel changes are required during construction, suspend soil nail slope stabilization construction until replacement personnel are submitted and accepted.

B. Soil Nail Slope Stabilization Installation and Testing Plan Submittal

Submit detailed project specific information including the following.

1. Excavation methods and equipment.

2. List and sizes of proposed drilling rigs and tools, tremies and grouting equipment.

3. Sequence and step-by-step description of soil nail slope stabilization construction including details of drilling and grouting methods, soil nail installation and facing construction.

4. Examples of construction and test nail records to be provided in accordance with Sections 6.0 and 7.0, Item F, respectively.

5. Grout mix design including laboratory test results in accordance with the Grout for Structures Special Provision and acceptable ranges for grout flow and density.

6. Soil nail testing details, procedures and plan sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in North Carolina with calibration certificates within one year of submittal date in accordance with Section 7.0.

7. Other information shown on the plans or requested by the Engineer.

If alternate installation and testing procedures are proposed or necessary, a revised installation and testing plan submittal may be required. If the work deviates from the accepted submittal without prior approval, the Engineer may suspend soil nail slope stabilization construction until a revised plan is submitted and accepted.

3.0 MATERIALS

Provide Type 3 Manufacturer's Certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for soil nail materials.

A. Soil Nails

Store steel materials on blocking a minimum of 12" (300 mm) above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Do not crack, fracture or otherwise damage grout inside sheathing of shop grouted encapsulated soil nails.

Use galvanized deformed steel bars meeting the requirements of AASHTO M31, Grade 75 (520) or M275. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-10 of the *Standard Specifications*. Minimum bar size allowed will be #6.

Fabricate bar centralizers from schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe or tube, steel or other material not detrimental to steel bars (no wood). Size centralizers to

position the bar within 1" (25 mm) of the drill hole center and allow a tremie to be inserted to the bottom of the hole. Use centralizers that do not interfere with grout placement or flow around soil nail bars. For encapsulated bars, centralizers are required both inside and outside of encapsulation.

Use grout in accordance section 1003-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

B. Wire Mesh, Connectors and Anchor Plates

At the Contractor's option, use galvanized steel plates recommended by the Wire Mesh/Net Manufacturer instead of anchor plates required above to anchor wire mesh or nets to excavation or slope faces.

Provide support ropes to suspend wire mesh or nets from rock anchors. At the Contractor's option and when noted in the plans, suspend wire mesh or nets from grouted rope anchors instead of rock anchors and connect rope anchors to support ropes with shackles.

Provide any wire mesh and net components or hardware not addressed in this provision in accordance with the Wire Mesh/Net Manufacturer's recommendations. Galvanize steel components not addressed in this provision in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Hardware

Use shackles that meet Federal Specification RR-C-271, Type IVA or IVB, Grade B, Class 2 or 3 with a zinc-coated finish. Use thimbles that meet Federal Specification FF-T-276, Type III and clamps, i.e., U-bolt wire rope clips that meet Federal Specification FF-C-450, Type I, Class 1. Provide shackles, thimbles and clamps of a size recommended by the Wire Mesh/Net Manufacturer.

Steel Wire and Wire Ropes

For double-twisted hexagonal mesh wires, use carbon steel wires that meet ASTM A641, Class 3 or A Coating or better with a tensile strength of 75,000 psi. For high-strength wires, use cold-drawn nonalloy or hard-drawn carbon steel wires that meet either of the following:

(a) ASTM A764, Tensile Class I or II with coating that meets ASTM A856, Class 3 or A Coating or better or

(b) European Standard EN 10264-2, Grade 1370 or better, Class A or B Coating.

Use galvanized stranded carbon steel wire ropes with a steel core (SC) that meet ASTM A1023 for wire ropes. Use wire ropes with an independent wire rope core (IWRC), 6×19 construction, at least 1/2" diameter and minimum breaking force recommended by the Wire Mesh/Net Manufacturer for boundary and support

ropes and rope anchors. Use wire ropes with 7×7 or 7×19 construction, at least 5/16" diameter and minimum breaking force recommended by the Wire Mesh/Net Manufacturer for lacing cables, seam and perimeter ropes and wire nets.

Wire Mesh

Provide high-strength mesh or double-twisted hexagonal mesh with wire ropes woven into mesh, if necessary for wire mesh. Use double-twisted hexagonal mesh that meets ASTM A975 and high-strength wires for high-strength mesh. Use boundary or perimeter ropes at ends of wires or fasten ends of wires together to prevent wire mesh from unraveling. Provide wire mesh types in accordance with the contract. Use wire mesh with properties that meet the following:

WIRE MESH REQUIREMENTS

Property	Requirement		
	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3
Minimum Mesh Tensile Strength in Longitudinal Direction[A]	3,500 lb/ft	8,900 lb/ft	8,900 lb/ft
Minimum Mesh Tensile Strength in Transverse Direction[B]	1,400 lb/ft	3,400 lb/ft	6,200 lb/ft
Maximum Mesh Opening Width	4"		
Minimum Double-Twisted Hexagonal Mesh Wire Diameter	ASTM A975, Table 1 (8 by 10 mesh type)		
Minimum High-Strength Wire Diameter	0.079" (2 mm)	0.118" (3 mm)	0.157" (4 mm)

A. Direction of largest mesh opening
B. Direction perpendicular to longitudinal direction

Provide lacing cables, seam ropes, hog rings or connection clips to lace, seam or connect wire mesh sections together. Use fasteners, i.e., hog rings that meet ASTM A975 and connection clips consisting of high-strength wires with a wire diameter of at least 0.118" (3 mm). Weave lacing cables or seam ropes or install hog rings or connection clips in accordance with the plans and Wire Mesh Manufacturer's instructions.

4.0 SOIL NAIL SLOPE STABILIZATION PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Before starting soil nail slope stabilization construction, conduct a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the soil nail slope stabilizations. Schedule this meeting after all soil nail slope stabilization submittals have been accepted. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, General Contractor and the Soil Nail Slope Stabilization Contractor Superintendent, and Project Manager will attend this preconstruction meeting.

5.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Perform all necessary clearing and grubbing in accordance with Section 200 of the *Standard Specifications*. Perform any blasting in accordance with the contract special provisions. Do not excavate beyond the face of the soil nail slope stabilization.

Use equipment and methods reviewed and accepted in the installation and testing plan or approved by the Engineer. Inform the Engineer of any deviations from the accepted plan.

A. Excavation

Construct the soil nail slope stabilization from the top down. Excavate in staged horizontal lifts with heights not to exceed the vertical soil nail spacing. The excavated surface must be to the grades of the project drawings for the slope. Do not excavate the slope more than 3 feet (1 m) below the level of the row of nails to be installed in that lift. Do not excavate a lift until nail installation and nail testing for the preceding lift are complete and acceptable to the Engineer. After a lift is excavated, clean the cut surface of all loose materials, mud, and other foreign material. The excavated face cannot be unprotected for more than 24 hours for any reason. Prior to advancing the excavation, allow nail grout on the preceding lift to achieve the required 3 day compressive strength.

If the excavation face becomes unstable at any time, suspend soil nail slope stabilization construction and temporarily stabilize the face by immediately placing an earth berm against the unstable face. Soil nail slope stabilization construction may not proceed until the conditions have been reviewed by the Engineer. A revised soil nail slope stabilization installation and testing plan submittal may be required after the slope conditions have been reviewed.

Take all necessary measures to ensure that installed nails are not damaged during excavation. Repair or replace to the satisfaction of the Engineer and at no cost to the Department nails that are damaged or disturbed during excavation.

B. Installation of Wire Mesh and Bearing Plates

Prior to installing wire mesh, excavate depression around each nail location as shown in plans. Install wire mesh in accordance with the drawings and manufacturer's specifications, including any required overlapping.

Following soil installation, connect the bearing plates to the nails as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Replace bearing plates, nuts or washers that are damaged or defective as determined by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. Once the bearing plates and nuts have been attached to the nails, tighten each nut until they have reached a torque reading of 265 ft-lbs.

C. Soil Nail Installation

Install soil nails in the same way as acceptable verification test nails. Drill and grout soil nails the same day and do not leave drill holes open overnight. Install supplemental soil nails, as directed by the Engineer, to a depth of 10 feet beyond the slope face through the wire mesh to improve contact with the slope face.

Control drilling and grouting to prevent excessive ground movements, damaging structures and fracturing rock and soil formations. If ground heave or subsidence occurs, suspend soil nail slope stabilization construction and take action to minimize movement. If structures are damaged, suspend construction and repair structures at no additional cost to the Department with a method proposed by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer. The Engineer may require a revised soil nail slope stabilization installation and testing plan when corrective action is necessary.

1. Drilling

   Use drilling rigs capable of drilling through whatever materials are encountered to the dimensions and orientations required for the soil nail slope stabilization design. Drill straight and clean holes at the locations shown in the accepted submittals. Drill hole locations and inclinations are required to be within 6" (150 mm) and 2 degrees, respectively, of that shown in the accepted submittals unless approved otherwise by the Engineer.

   Stabilize drill holes with temporary casings if unstable, caving or sloughing material is anticipated or encountered. Do not use drilling fluids to stabilize drill holes or remove cuttings.

   Using manufacturer approved methods, increase the opening in the wire mesh to allow installation of the soil nail through the mesh.

2. Soil Nail Bars

   Use centralizers to center steel bars in drill holes. Securely attach centralizers at maximum 8 ft (2.4 m) intervals along bars. Attach upper and lowermost centralizers 24" (450 mm) from the top and bottom of the bars.

   Before placing soil nail bars, allow the Engineer to check location, orientation and cleanliness of drill holes. Provide steel bars as shown in the accepted submittals and insert bars without difficulty or forcing insertion. Do not vibrate or drive soil nail bars. If a bar can not be completely inserted easily, remove the bar and clean or redrill the hole.

3. Grouting

   Remove all oil, rust inhibitors, residual drilling fluids and similar foreign materials from holding tanks/hoppers, stirring devices, pumps, lines, tremie pipes and all other equipment in contact with grout before use.

Place grout with a tremie in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Inject grout at the lowest point of drill holes through a tremie pipe, e.g., grout tube, casing, hollow-stem auger or drill rod, in one continuous operation. Fill drill holes progressively from the bottom to top and withdraw tremie at a slow even rate as the hole is filled to prevent voids in the grout. Extend tremie pipe into grout a minimum of 5 ft (1.5 m) at all times except when grout is initially placed in a drill hole.

Provide grout free of segregation, intrusions, contamination, structural damage or inadequate consolidation (honeycombing). Cold joints in grout are not allowed except for soil nails that are tested. Extract temporary casings as grout is placed. Monitor and record grout volumes during placement.

Bar threads should be kept clean to allow tightening of the anchor plate and nut.

6.0 CONSTRUCTION RECORDS

Provide 2 original hard copies of soil nail slope stabilization construction records including the following within 24 hours of completing each lift.

1. Names of Soil Nail Slope Stabilization Contractor, Superintendent, Nozzleman, Drill Rig Operator, and Project Manager.
2. Description, county, NCDOT contract, TIP and WBS element number
3. Stations and lift location, dimensions, elevations and description
4. Soil nail locations, diameters, lengths and inclinations, bar types, sizes and grades, corrosion protection and temporary casing information
5. Date and time drilling begins and ends, soil nail bar is placed, grout is mixed and/or arrives on-site, grout placement begins and ends
6. Grout volume, temperature, flow and density records
7. Ground and surface water conditions and elevations, if applicable
8. Weather conditions including air temperature at time of grout placement
9. All other pertinent details related to soil nail slope stabilization construction

After completing all lifts for a soil nail slope stabilization or a stage of a soil nail slope stabilization, submit electronic copies (pdf or jpg format on CD or DVD) of all corresponding construction records.

7.0 SOIL NAIL TESTING

For this provision, "verification tests" are performed on test nails not incorporated into the work, i.e., sacrificial soil nails "Verification test nails" refer to soil nails on which

verification tests are performed and "proof test nails" refer to soil nails on which proof tests are performed.

One verification test is required at each soil nail slope stabilization location, or as directed by the Engineer. The Engineer will select the test location in the field. Proof tests on 5 percent of production soil nails with a minimum of 1 test per nail row are required. More or less soil nail testing may be required depending on the subsurface conditions encountered. The Engineer will decide the actual number and specific locations of each verification and proof test required.

Do not test soil nails until grout achieves the required 3 day compressive strength. Do not begin construction of any production soil nails until verification tests are satisfactorily completed.

A. Testing Equipment

Use testing equipment that includes the following.

- 2 dial gauges
- dial gauges rigid supports
- hydraulic jack and pressure gauge
- electronic load cell
- jacking block or reaction frame

Provide pressure gauges graduated in 100 psi (690 kPa) increments or less. Use dial gauges capable of measuring to 0.001" (0.025 mm) and accommodating the maximum anticipated movement. Submit identification number and calibration records for each load cell, jack and pressure gauge with the soil nail slope stabilization installation and testing plan. Calibrate the jack and pressure gauge as a unit.

Align testing equipment to ensure uniform loading. Use a jacking block or reaction frame that does not damage the slope or contact the slope face within 3 ft (1 m) of test nails. Align dial gauges within 5 degrees of the test nail axis. Place dial gauges opposite each other on either side of the test nail. Set up test equipment and measuring devices such that resetting or repositioning the components before completing testing is not required. A load cell is not required for proof tests if the same jack and pressure gauge are used for verification tests.

B. Test Nails

Test nails have both bonded and unbonded lengths. Grout only the bonded length before testing. Minimum bonded and unbonded lengths of 10 ft (3 m) and 5 ft (1 m), respectively, are required.

Soil nail bars for production soil nails may be overstressed under higher test nail loads. Use larger or higher grade steel bars to allow for higher loads instead of shortening bond lengths to less than the minimum. Any costs associated with higher capacity bars will be considered incidental to the soil nail testing pay items.

C. Verification Tests

Install sacrificial soil nails in accordance with the accepted submittals and this provision. Use the same equipment, methods and drill hole diameter for sacrificial soil nails as will be used for production soil nails.

Use the following equation to determine maximum bond length for verification test nails, L_{BVT} (ft or m).

$$L_{BVT} \leq \frac{C_{RT} \times A_t \times f_y}{Q_{ALL} \times 3}$$

Where,

C_{RT} = reduction coefficient, 0.9 for Grade 60 and 75 (420 and 520) bars or 0.8 for Grade 150 (1035) bars,
A_t = bar area (in^2 or m^2),
f_y = bar yield stress (ksi or kPa) and
Q_{ALL} = allowable unit grout/ground bond strength (kips/ft or kN/m).

Use the following equation to determine design verification test load, DTL (kips or kN).

$$DTL = L_{BVT} \times Q_{ALL}$$

Calculate DTL based on as-built bond lengths. Perform verification tests by incrementally loading test nails to failure or a maximum test load of 300 percent of DTL according to the following schedule.

Load	Hold Time
AL*	1 minute
0.25 DTL	10 minutes
0.50 DTL	10 minutes
0.75 DTL	10 minutes
1.00 DTL	10 minutes
1.25 DTL	10 minutes
1.50 DTL	60 minutes (creep test)
1.75 DTL	10 minutes
2.00 DTL	10 minutes
2.50 DTL	10 minutes
3.00 DTL	10 minutes
AL*	1 minute

*Alignment load (AL) is the minimum load required to align testing equipment and should not exceed 0.05 DTL.

Reset dial gauges to zero after applying alignment load. Record test nail movement at each load increment and permanent set after load is reduced to alignment load.

Monitor test nails for creep at the 1.50 DTL load increment. Measure and record test nail movement during the creep portion of the test at 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 10, 20, 30, 50 and 60 minutes. Repump jack as needed to maintain the intended load during hold times.

D. Proof Tests

Use the following equation to determine maximum bond length for proof test nails, L_{BPT} (ft or m).

$$L_{BPT} \leq \frac{C_{RT} \times A_t \times f_y}{Q_{ALL} \times 1.5}$$

Where variables are as defined in Item C of this section.

Use the following equation to determine design proof test load, DTL (kips or kN).

$$DTL = L_{BPT} \times Q_{ALL}$$

Calculate DTL based on as-built bond lengths. Perform proof tests by incrementally loading test nails to failure or a maximum test load of 150 percent of DTL according to the following schedule.

Load	Hold Time
AL*	Until movement stabilizes
0.25 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
0.50 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
0.75 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
1.00 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
1.25 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
1.50 DTL	10 or 60 minutes (creep test)
AL*	1 minute

*Alignment load (AL) is the minimum load required to align testing equipment and should not exceed 0.05 DTL.

Reset dial gauges to zero after applying alignment load. Record test nail movement at each load increment and monitor test nails for creep at the 1.50 DTL load increment. Measure and record test nail movement at 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 and 10 minutes. When the test nail movement between 1 minute and 10 minutes exceeds 0.04" (1 mm), maintain the maximum test load for an additional 50 minutes and record movements at 20, 30, 50 and 60 minutes. Repump jack as needed to maintain the intended load during hold times.

E. Test Nail Acceptance

Test nail acceptance is based on the following criteria.

1. For verification tests, total creep movement is less than 0.08" (2 mm) between the 6 and 60 minute readings and creep rate is linear or decreasing throughout the creep test load hold time.

2. For proof tests, total creep movement is less than 0.04" (1 mm) between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08" (2 mm) between the 6 and 60 minute readings and creep rate is linear or decreasing throughout the creep test load hold time.

3. Total test nail movement at maximum test load exceeds 80 percent of the theoretical elastic elongation of the test nail unbonded length.

4. Pullout failure does not occur at the 1.5 DTL load increment or before. Pullout failure is defined as the inability to increase the load while test nail movement continues. Record the pullout failure load as part of the test data.

Maintain stability of test nail unbonded lengths for subsequent grouting. If the test nail unbonded length of a proof test nail can not be satisfactorily grouted after testing, do not incorporate the test nail into the work and replace the nail with another production soil nail at no additional cost to the Department.

F. Test Nail Results

Submit 2 original hard copies of test nail records including load versus movement curves within 24 hours of completing each test. The Engineer will review the test nail records and associated construction records to determine if the test nail is acceptable.

If the Engineer determines a verification test nail is unacceptable, the Engineer may revise the soil nail slope stabilization design and/or installation methods. The Engineer will have up to 10 working days to revise the soil nail slope stabilization design and/or installation and testing plan at no additional cost to the Department.

If the Engineer determines a proof test nail is unacceptable as a result of the contractor's activities, then either additional proof tests on adjacent production soil nails or a revision to the soil nail slope stabilization design and/or installation methods for the production soil nails represented by the unacceptable proof test nail may be required at no additional cost to the Department. If required, remove representative production soil nails and provide new production soil nails with the revised design and/or installation methods at no additional cost to the Department.

After completing all soil nail testing, submit electronic copies (pdf or jpg format on CD or DVD) of all corresponding testing records.

8.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

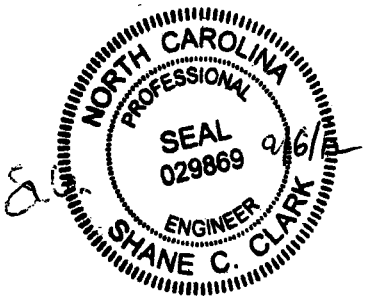
Soil Nail Slope Stabilization will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) of the slope stabilization system measured along the surface of the slope that has been incorporated into the completed and accepted work.

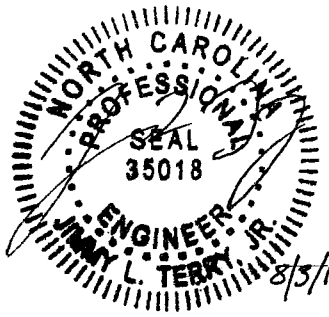
Include in the unit bid price for *Soil Nail Slope Stabilization* all costs for submittals, furnishing labor, tools, equipment and materials, excavating lifts, installing soil nails, grouting, wire mesh and any incidentals necessary to design and construct soil nail slope stabilization in accordance with this provision.

Supplemental Soil Nails will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each to construct additional soil nails into the completed and accepted work. Include in the unit bid price all costs for furnishing labor, tools, equipment and materials, installing soil nails, grouting, and any incidentals necessary to construct supplemental soil nails in accordance with this provision. No payment will be made for supplemental soil nails that are required due to Contractor negligence during excavation.

Soil Nail Verification Tests and *Soil Nail Proof Tests* will be measured and paid for per each, depending on the type of test. Include in these unit bid prices all costs for soil nail testing in accordance with Section 7.0 of this provision. The Department will only pay for the initial verification or proof test on an initial test nail required by the Engineer; no payment will be made for subsequent tests performed on the same test nail or replacement test nails.

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Soil Nail Slope Stabilization	Square Yard (Square Meter)
Supplemental Soil Nails	Each
Soil Nail Verification Tests	Each
Soil Nail Proof Tests	Each





87

Project: TIP R-5207A
County: Henderson
August 3, 2012

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utility Construction

All proposed utility construction shall meet the applicable requirements of the NC Department of Transportation's "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" dated January 2012.

Division 15 of the Standard Specifications is revised as follows:

Page 15-1, Insert New Paragraph After Paragraph 2 of Section 1500-2

The water and sewer lines along this project belong to the City of Hendersonville. Below is listed the utility owner with contact information along this project. Any work on these lines must be coordinated through the Engineer and the utility owner before commencement of any work.

City of Hendersonville – Mr. Dennis Frady – (828) 697-3073

Page 15-2, Revise Last Sentence of Paragraph 3 of Section 1500-7

Provide the Utility Owner and Engineer with 2 copies of surveyed As-Builts of both the water and sewer systems constructed.

Page 15-3, Insert New Paragraph After Paragraph 1 of Section 1500-9

Contractor shall notify the City of Hendersonville 7 business days in advance of performing any tie-in work. Contractor shall notify all affected customers 24 hours in advance of service interruptions. Contractor shall notify all affected critical facilities (i.e. hospitals, schools, medical facilities, etc.) 72 hours or more in advance of service interruption.

Page 15-2, Revise The Second Sentence in Paragraph 2 of Section 1500-9

The maximum interruption time for the City of Hendersonville water service is four (4) hours. Any additional time needed shall be approved by the City and the Engineer prior to beginning work.

Division 10 of the Standard Specifications is revised as follows:

Page 10-57, Replace Paragraph 1 of Subsection A of Section 1034-4

All ductile iron pipe shall be Class 350 unless otherwise specified and shall be lined with cement mortar not less than 1/16 inch thick conforming to ANSI Specification A21.4.

Page 10-58, Replace Paragraph 1 of Section 1036-5

All ductile iron pipe shall be Class 350 unless otherwise specified and shall be lined with cement mortar not less than 1/16 inch thick conforming to ANSI Specification A21.4.

Compensation:

No direct payment will be made for utility construction work required by the preceding provisions, which are general requirements applying to utility construction, and all of the requirements stated will be considered incidental work, paid for at the contract unit prices of the various utility items included in the contract.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utility

UTILITIES BY OTHERS:

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project.

A) Duke Power Company
B) Media Communications
C) AT&T
D) PSNC Energy

The conflicting facilities will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be performed by the Utility Owner. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

Utilities Requiring Adjustments:

A) Duke Power Company

1. See "Utilities By Others Plans" for utility conflicts.
2. All utility relocation work is scheduled to be completed by December 1, 2013.
3. Contact Mr. Bob Mabry – (828) 698-2055

B) Media Communications

1. All utility relocation work is scheduled to be completed by December 1, 2014.
2. Contact Mr. Chris McCall – (828) 692-3278

C) AT&T

1. See "Utilities By Others Plans" for utility conflicts.
2. All utility relocation work is scheduled to be completed by December 1, 2014.
3. Contact Mr. Scott Addington – (828) 258-7138

D) PSNC Energy

1. See "Utilities By Others Plans" for utility conflicts.
2. PSNC will be installing new lines at the following locations and will require the Contractor to clear to the right of way limits before installing. PSNC will require two (2) weeks notice and a total of sixty (60) days of construction time to complete the relocations listed below:

    - 8" Steel, -L- Sta. 65+00+/- to Sta. 106+00+/-
      Sheets UO-6 to UO-9

3. The Contractor is to give PSNC a minimum of two (2) weeks to make any adjustments in the areas where the existing lines are to remain in place and adjustments are needed to avoid storm drainage, water, or sewer lines.
4. All other areas in which relocations/adjustments are warranted, the Contractor is to give a minimum one (1) week notice.
5. All other utility relocation work not listed above is to be completed by the Date of Availability.
6. Contact Mr. Kenneth Owenby – (828) 670-3527

R-5207A **Project Special Provisions** **Henderson County**
Erosion Control

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING: (WestEd)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

August 1 - June 1		**May 1 - September 1**	
20#	Kentucky Bluegrass	20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue	75#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

August 1 - June 1		**May 1 - September 1**	
100#	Tall Fescue	100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass	15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue	30#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

2nd Millennium	Duster	Magellan	Rendition
Avenger	Endeavor	Masterpiece	Scorpion
Barlexas	Escalade	Matador	Shelby
Barlexas II	Falcon II, III, IV & V	Matador GT	Signia
Barrera	Fidelity	Millennium	Silverstar
Barrington	Finesse II	Montauk	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Firebird	Mustang 3	Stetson
Bingo	Focus	Olympic Gold	Tarheel
Bravo	Grande II	Padre	Titan Ltd
Cayenne	Greenkeeper	Paraiso	Titanium
Chapel Hill	Greystone	Picasso	Tomahawk
Chesapeake	Inferno	Piedmont	Tacer
Constitution	Justice	Pure Gold	Trooper
Chipper	Jaguar 3	Prospect	Turbo
Coronado	Kalahari	Quest	Ultimate
Coyote	Kentucky 31	Rebel Exeda	Watchdog
Davinci	Kitty Hawk	Rebel Sentry	Wolfpack
Dynasty	Kitty Hawk 2000	Regiment II	
Dominion	Lexington	Rembrandt	

Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

Alpine	Bariris	Envicta	Rugby
Apollo	Bedazzled	Impact	Rugby II
Arcadia	Bordeaux	Kenblue	Showcase
Arrow	Champagne	Midnight	Sonoma
Award	Chicago II	Midnight II	

Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

Chariot	Nordic	Rhino	Warwick
Firefly	Oxford	Scaldis II	
Heron	Reliant II	Spartan II	
Minotaur	Reliant IV	Stonehenge	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza and 15# Crown Vetch January 1 - December 31.

The Crown Vetch Seed should be double inoculated if applied with a hand seeder. Four times the normal rate of inoculant should be used if applied with a hydroseeder. If a fertilizer-seed slurry is used, the required limestone should also be included to prevent fertilizer acidity from killing the inoculant bacteria. Caution should be used to keep the inoculant below 80° F to prevent harm to the bacteria. The rates and grades of fertilizer and limestone shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding And Mulching **(West)**

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation and/or trout stream construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

August 1 - June 1		**May 1 – September 1**	
18#	Creeping Red Fescue	18#	Creeping Red Fescue
8#	Big Bluestem	8#	Big Bluestem
6#	Indiangrass	6#	Indiangrass
4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass
35#	Rye Grain	25#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen	Boreal	Epic	Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet, or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be six inches.

LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones ¾" and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:

Description

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON

1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Response for Erosion Control	Each

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation at stream banks and disturbed areas within the project limits as directed.

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

TEMPORARY EARTH BERMS:

Description

This work consists of installing, maintaining, and removing any and all material required for the construction of temporary earth berms. The temporary earth berms shall be used to direct the flow of water to specific erosion control device(s), or to direct water flowing from offsite around/away from specific area(s) of construction.

Construction Methods

The Contractor shall install the temporary earth berms in accordance with the details in the plans and at locations indicated in the plans, and as directed. Upon installation, the earth berms shall be immediately stabilized as provided in Section 1620 of the *Standard Specifications*. Other stabilization methods may be utilized with prior approval from the Engineer.

Upon completion of the project, the temporary earth berms shall be removed. The earth material can be utilized in the filling of silt ditches and detention devices, or graded to match the existing contours and permanently seeded and mulched.

Measurement and Payment

The installation of the temporary earth berms will be paid for as *Borrow Excavation* as provided in Section 230 of the *Standard Specifications* or included in the lump sum price for grading.

Stabilization of the temporary earth berms will be paid for as *Temporary Seeding* as provided in Section 1620 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Such price and payment shall be considered full compensation for all work covered by this section including all materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the temporary earth berms.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:

Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications.* No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications.* No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying,* except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(3)(d) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications.* No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:

Description

This work consists of furnishing and placing *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat*, of the type specified, over previously prepared areas as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three-dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

Property	**Test Method**	**Value**	**Unit**
Light Penetration	ASTM D6567	9	%
Thickness	ASTM D6525	0.40	in
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D6566	0.55	lb/sy
Tensile Strength	ASTM D6818	385	lb/ft
Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D6818	49	%
Resiliency	ASTM D1777	>70	%
UV Stability *	ASTM D4355	≥80	%
Porosity (Permanent Net)	ECTC Guidelines	≥85	%
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥8.0	lb/ft^2
Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥16.0	ft/s

*ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure.

Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

(A) the chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and
(B) conformance of the mat with this specification.

Construction Methods

Matting shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1631-3(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement, and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the mat, including overlaps, and for all required maintenance.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	Square Yard

WATTLE:

Description

Wattles are tubular products consisting of excelsior fibers encased in synthetic netting. Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of wattles, matting installation, and removing wattles.

Materials

Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Curled Wood (Excelsior) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	2.5 lb/ft^3 +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic

Net Openings	1 in. x 1 in.
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	20 lb. +/- 10% per 10 ft. length

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

The Contractor shall maintain the wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Wattle will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattle*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Wattle	Linear Foot

TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

Materials

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the *Standard Specifications* for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the *Standard Specifications* for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in Subarticle 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1633-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 3.5 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1633-5 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

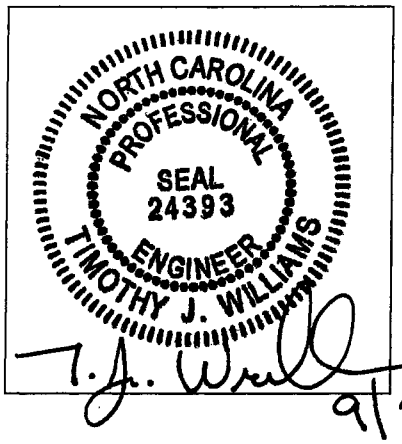
Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound

104



9/4/12.

Project Special Provisions
(Version 12.1)
Signals and Intelligent Transportation Systems

Prepared By: M. Mahbooba
4-Sep-12

Contents

1. SIGNAL HEADS 2
1.1. MATERIALS 2
A. General: 2
B. Vehicle Signal Heads: 3
C. Pedestrian Signal Heads: 5
D. Signal Cable: 7
2. TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS 7
2.1. METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS – ALL POLES 7
A. General: 7
B. Materials: 9
C. Construction Methods: 10
2.2. METAL STRAIN POLE 10
A. Materials: 10
B. Construction Methods: 12
2.3. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLES 12
A. Description: 13
B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination: 13
C. Drilled Pier Construction: 15
2.4. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM 15
A. New Poles 15
2.5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 15
3. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS 16
3.1. MATERIALS – TYPE 2070L CONTROLLERS 16
3.2. MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS 16
3.3. MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS 17
A. Type 170 E Cabinets General: 17
B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements: 18
C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements: 23
D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor: 26
3.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS 34

1. SIGNAL HEADS

1.1. MATERIALS

A. General:

Fabricate vehicle signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 12-inch and 16-inch pedestrian signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 9-inch pedestrian signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide visor mounting screws, door latches, and hinge pins fabricated from stainless steel. Provide interior screws, fasteners, and metal parts fabricated from stainless steel or corrosion resistant material.

Fabricate tunnel and traditional visors from sheet aluminum.

Paint all surfaces inside and outside of signal housings and doors. Paint outside surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors, messenger cable mounting assemblies, pole and pedestal mounting assemblies, and pedestrian pushbutton housings. Have electrostatically-applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils thick. Do not apply paint to the latching hardware or rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets for mast-arm attachments.

Have the interior surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors painted an alkyd urea black synthetic baking enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, "Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black."

For pole mounting, provide side of pole mounting assemblies with framework and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the signal heads to the poles and pedestals. Fabricate the mounting assemblies and frames from aluminum with all necessary hardware, screws, washers, etc. to be stainless steel. Provide mounting fittings that match the positive locking device on the signal head with the serrations integrally cast into the brackets. Provide upper and lower pole plates that have a 1 ¼-inch vertical conduit entrance hubs with the hubs capped on the lower plate and 1 ½-inch horizontal hubs. Ensure that the assemblies provide rigid attachments to poles and pedestals so as to allow no twisting or swaying of the signal heads. Ensure that all raceways are free of sharp edges and protrusions, and can accommodate a minimum of ten Number 14 AWG conductors.

For pedestal mounting, provide a post-top slipfitter mounting assembly that matches the positive locking device on the signal head with serrations integrally cast into the slipfitter. Provide stainless steel hardware, screws, washers, etc. Provide a minimum of six 3/8 X 3/4-inch long square head bolts for attachment to pedestal. Provide a center post for multi-way slipfitters.

For light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, provide the following requirements for inclusion on the Department's Qualified Products List for traffic signal equipment.

1. Sample submittal,
2. Third-party independent laboratory testing results for each submitted module with evidence of testing and conformance with all of the Design Qualification Testing specified in section 6.4 of each of the following Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) specifications:
   - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement
   - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement

- Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications –Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules.

(Note: The Department currently recognizes two approved independent testing laboratories. They are Intertek ETL Semko and Light Metrics, Incorporated with Garwood Laboratories. Independent laboratory tests from other laboratories may be considered as part of the QPL submittal at the discretion of the Department,

3. Evidence of conformance with the requirements of these specifications,
4. A manufacturer's warranty statement in accordance with the required warranty, and
5. Submittal of manufacturer's design and production documentation for the model, including but not limited to, electrical schematics, electronic component values, proprietary part numbers, bill of materials, and production electrical and photometric test parameters.
6. Evidence of approval of the product to bear the Intertek ETL Verified product label for LED traffic signal modules.

In addition to meeting the performance requirements for the minimum period of 60 months, provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the modules for a period of 60 months after installation of the modules. During the warranty period, the manufacturer must provide new replacement modules within 45 days of receipt of modules that have failed at no cost to the State. Repaired or refurbished modules may not be used to fulfill the manufacturer's warranty obligations. Provide manufacturer's warranty documentation to the Department during evaluation of product for inclusion on Qualified Products List (QPL).

B. Vehicle Signal Heads:

Comply with the ITE standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads". Provide housings with provisions for attaching backplates.

Provide visors that are 8 inches in length for 8-inch vehicle signal head sections. Provide visors that are 10 inches in length for 12-inch vehicle signal heads.

Provide a termination block with one empty terminal for field wiring for each indication plus one empty terminal for the neutral conductor. Have all signal sections wired to the termination block. Provide barriers between the terminals that have terminal screws with a minimum Number 8 thread size and that will accommodate and secure spade lugs sized for a Number 10 terminal screw.

Mount termination blocks in the yellow signal head sections on all in-line vehicle signal heads. Mount the termination block in the red section on five-section vehicle signal heads.

Furnish vehicle signal head interconnecting brackets. Provide one-piece aluminum brackets less than 4.5 inches in height and with no threaded pipe connections. Provide hand holes on the bottom of the brackets to aid in installing wires to the signal heads. Lower brackets that carry no wires and are used only for connecting the bottom signal sections together may be flat in construction.

For messenger cable mounting, provide messenger cable hangers, wire outlet bodies, balance adjusters, bottom caps, wire entrance fitting brackets, and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the messenger cable. Fabricate mounting assemblies from malleable iron or steel and provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide messenger cable hangers and balance adjusters that are galvanized before being painted. Fabricate balance adjuster eyebolt and eyebolt nut from stainless steel or galvanized malleable iron. Provide messenger cable hangers with U-bolt clamps. Fabricate washers, screws, bolts, clevis pins, cotter pins, nuts, and U-bolt clamps from stainless steel.

For mast-arm mounting, provide rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the mast

arms and to provide a means for vertically adjusting the vehicle signal heads to proper alignment. Fabricate the mounting assemblies from aluminum, and provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide stainless steel cable attachment assemblies to secure the brackets to the mast arms. Ensure all fastening hardware and fasteners are fabricated from stainless steel.

Provide LED vehicular traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections. Use LEDs that are aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and indium gallium nitride (InGaN) for green indications. Install the ultra bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

For the modules, provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard signal head. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Tint the red, yellow and green lenses to correspond with the wavelength (chromaticity) of the LED. Transparent tinting films are unacceptable. Provide a lens that is integral to the unit with a smooth outer surface.

1. LED Circular Signal Modules:

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch circular sections, and 8-inch circular sections. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2012 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications,* that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red circular	17	11
8-inch red circular	13	8
12-inch green circular	15	15
8-inch green circular	12	12

For yellow circular signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less for the 12-inch circular module and 13 Watts or less for the 8-inch circular module.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of ±1% to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

2. LED Arrow Signal Modules

Provide 12-inch omnidirectional arrow signal modules. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2012 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications,* that each module meets or exceeds the requirements for 12-inch omnidirectional modules specified in the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement" dated July 1, 2007 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Arrow Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red arrow	12	9
12-inch green arrow	11	11

For yellow arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 12 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of ±1% to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of an arrow traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

C. Pedestrian Signal Heads:

Provide pedestrian signal heads with international symbols that meet the MUTCD. Do not provide letter indications.

Comply with the ITE standard for "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and the following sections of the ITE standard for "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads" in effect on the date of advertisement:

- Section 3.00 - "Physical and Mechanical Requirements"
- Section 4.01 - "Housing, Door, and Visor: General"
- Section 4.04 - "Housing, Door, and Visor: Materials and Fabrication"
- Section 7.00 - "Exterior Finish"

Provide a double-row termination block with three empty terminals and number 10 screws for field wiring. Provide barriers between the terminals that accommodate a spade lug sized for number 10 terminal screws. Mount the termination block in the hand section. Wire all signal sections to the terminal block.

Where required by the plans, provide 16-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 6 inches long. Where required by the plans, provide 12-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 8 inches long.

Design the LED pedestrian traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) for installation into standard pedestrian traffic signal sections that do not contain the incandescent signal section reflector, lens, eggcrate visor, gasket, or socket. Provide modules that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp. Use LEDs that are of the latest aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for the Portland Orange hand and countdown displays. Use LEDs that are of the latest indium gallium nitride (InGaN) technology for

the Lunar White walking man displays. Install the ultra bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

Provide modules in the following configuration: 16-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man overlay on the left and the countdown on the right, and 12-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man module as an overlay. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2006 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications,* that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications – Part 2: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules" dated March 19, 2004 (hereafter referred to as PTCSI Pedestrian Standard) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Design all modules to operate using a standard 3 - wire field installation. Provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard pedestrian signal housing. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Provide module lens that is hard coated or otherwise made to comply with the material exposure and weathering effects requirements of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J576. Ensure all exposed components of the module are suitable for prolonged exposure to the environment, without appreciable degradation that would interfere with function or appearance.

Design the walking man and hand as a solid display. Ensure the hand/walking man symbols for the 16-inch display module meet the dimension requirements cited in PTCSI Pedestrian Standard Table 1 "*Dimensions of Signal Sizes*" for Class 3 or Class 4. Ensure the hand/walking man symbols for the 12-inch display module meet the dimension requirements cited in PTCSI Pedestrian Standard Table 1 "*Dimensions of Signal Sizes*" for Class 2.

Provide the countdown number display that is at least 9 inches high by 6 inches wide. Ensure the minimum luminance value for the countdown number display is 1,400 cd/m^2. Provide the countdown number display that will conform to the chromaticity requirements of the hand symbol as specified by section 4.2 (Chromaticity) of the PTCSI Pedestrian Standard. Furnish the countdown display to continuously monitor the traffic controller to automatically learn the pedestrian phase time and update for subsequent changes to the pedestrian phase time. Design the countdown display as a double row of LEDs or with a minimum thickness of 0.5 inch. Ensure the countdown display blanks-out during the initial cycle while it records the countdown time. Ensure that the countdown display is operational only during the flashing don't walk, clearance interval. Blank-out the countdown indication after it reaches zero and until the beginning of the next flashing don't walk indication. Design the controlling circuitry to prevent the timer from being triggered during the solid hand indication. Ensure the countdown display discontinues and goes dark immediately upon activation of a preemption transition. Ensure the countdown display begins normal operation upon the completion of the preemption sequence and no more than one pedestrian clearance cycle.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the PTCSI Pedestrian Standard:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
Hand Indication	16	13
Walking Man Indication	12	9
Countdown Indication	16	13

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of ±1% to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a pedestrian signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

Provide 2-inch diameter pedestrian push-buttons with weather-tight housings fabricated from die-cast aluminum and threading in compliance with the NEC for rigid metal conduit. Provide a weep hole in the housing bottom and ensure that the unit is vandal resistant.

Provide push-button housings that are suitable for mounting on flat or curved surfaces and that will accept 1/2-inch conduit installed in the top. Provide units that have a heavy duty push-button assembly with a sturdy, momentary, normally-open switch. Have contacts that are electrically insulated from the housing and push-button. Ensure that the push-buttons are rated for a minimum of 5 mA at 24 volts DC and 250 mA at 12 volts AC.

Provide standard R10-3 signs with mounting hardware that comply with the MUTCD in effect on the date of advertisement. Provide R10-3E signs for countdown pedestrian heads and R10-3B for non-countdown pedestrian heads.

D. Signal Cable:

Furnish 16-4 and 16-7 signal cable that complies with IMSA specification 20-1 except provide the following conductor insulation colors:

- For 16-4 cable: white, yellow, red, and green
- For 16-7 cable: white, yellow, red, green, yellow with black stripe tracer, red with black stripe tracer, and green with black stripe tracer. Apply continuous stripe tracer on conductor insulation with a longitudinal or spiral pattern.

Provide a ripcord to allow the cable jacket to be opened without using a cutter. IMSA specification 19-1 will not be acceptable. Provide a cable jacket labeled with the IMSA specification number and provide conductors constructed of stranded copper.

2. TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS

2.1. METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS – ALL POLES

A. General:

Furnish and install metal strain poles, grounding systems, and all necessary hardware. The work covered by this special provision includes requirements for the design, fabrication, and installation of both standard and custom/site specifically designed metal traffic signal supports and associated foundations.

Provide metal traffic signal support systems that contain no guy assemblies, struts, or stay braces. Provide designs of completed assemblies with hardware that equals or exceeds AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals* 4th Edition, 2001 (hereafter called 4th Edition AASHTO), including the latest interim specifications.

Provide assemblies with a round or near-round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or a multi sided cross section with no less than six sides. The sides may be straight, convex, or concave.

Pole heights shown on signal plans are estimated from available data for bid purposes. Prior to furnishing metal signal poles, use field measurements and adjusted cross-sections to determine whether pole heights are sufficient to obtain required clearances. If pole heights are not sufficient, the Contractor should immediately notify the Engineer of the required revised pole heights.

Ensure that metal signal poles permit cables to be installed inside poles and any required mast arms. For holes in the poles and arms used to accommodate cables, provide full-circumference grommets. Arm flange plate wire access holes should be deburred, non grommeted, and oversized to fit around the 2" diameter grommeted shaft flange plate wire access hole.

After fabrication, have steel poles, required mast arms, and all parts used in the assembly hot-dip galvanized per section 1076. Design structural assemblies with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during galvanization process. Provide hot-dip galvanizing on structures that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-123. Provide galvanizing on hardware that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-153. Ensure that threaded material is brushed and retapped as necessary after galvanizing. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the following:

Repair of Galvanizing.....Article 1076-6

Comply with article 1098-1B "General Requirements" of the *2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES*, hereinafter referred to as the *Standard Specifications* for submittal requirements. Furnish shop drawings for approval. Provide the copies of detailed shop drawings for each type of structure as summarized below. Ensure that shop drawings include material specifications for each component and identify welds by type and size on the drawing details, not in table format. Do not release structures for fabrication until shop drawings have been approved by NCDOT. Provide an itemized bill of materials for all structural components and associated connecting hardware on the drawings.

Comply with article 1098-1A "General Requirements" of the *Standard Specifications* for Qualified Products List (QPL) submittals. All shop drawings must include project location description, signal inventory number(s) and a project number or work order number on the drawings.

Summary of information required for metal pole review submittal:

Item	Hardcopy Submittal	Electronic Submittal	Comments / Special Instructions
Sealed, Approved Signal Plan/Loading Diagram	1	1	All structure design information needs to reflect the latest approved signal plans
Custom Pole Shop Drawings	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media Show NCDOT inventory number(s) in or above the title block
Standard Pole Shop Drawings (from the QPL)	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media Show NCDOT inventory number(s) in or above the title block
Structure Calculations	1 set	1 set	Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Standard Pole Foundation Drawings	1 set	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Submit a completed Standard Foundation Selection form for each pole using foundation table on Metal Pole Drawing M-8.
Custom Foundation Drawings	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. If QPL Poles are used, include the corresponding QPL pole shop drawings

			with this submittal.
Foundation Calculations	1	1	Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Soil Boring Logs and Report	1	1	Report should include a location plan and a soil classification report including soil capacity, water level, hammer efficiency, soil bearing pressure, soil density, etc. for each pole.

NOTE – All shop drawings and custom foundation design drawings must be sealed by a professional Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. All geotechnical information must be sealed by either a Professional Engineer or geologist licensed in the state of North Carolina. Include a title block and revision block on the shop drawings and foundation designs showing the NCDOT inventory number.

Shop drawings and foundation drawings may be submitted together or separately for approval. However, shop drawings must be approved before foundations can be reviewed. Foundation designs will be returned without review if the associated shop drawing has not been approved. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review.

B. Materials:

Fabricate metal pole and arm shaft from coil or plate steel to meet the requirements of ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. For structural steel shapes, plates and bars use A572 Gr 50 min or ASTM A709 Gr 50 min.. Provide pole and arm shafts that are round in cross section or multisided tubular shapes and have a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one piece of single ply plate or coil so there are no circumferential weld splices. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 and/or ASTM A 123 or an approved equivalent.

Use the submerged arc process or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for pole shaft and arms to continuously weld pole shafts and arm shafts along their entire length. The longitudinal seam weld will be finished flush to the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure shafts have no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the pole base and arm base. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-20 of the *Standard Specifications*, except that no field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted unless approved by a qualified engineer.

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 through M5 for fabrication details. Fabricate anchor bases from plate steel meeting, as a minimum, the requirements of ASTM A 36M or cast steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A 27M Grade 485-250, AASHTO M270 Gr 36 or an approved equivalent. Conform to the applicable bolt pattern and orientation as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Ensure all hardware is galvanized steel or stainless steel. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the designer/fabricator specifies connecting hardware and/or materials that do not create a dissimilar metal corrosive reaction.

Unless otherwise required by the design, ensure each anchor rod is 2" diameter and 60" length. Provide 10" minimum thread projection at the top of the rod, and 8" minimum at the bottom of the rod. Use anchor rod assembly and drilled pier foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

For each structural bolt and other steel hardware, hot dip galvanizing shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A 153). Ensure end caps for poles or mast arms are constructed of cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Alloy 356.0F.

Provide a circular anchor bolt lock plate that will be secured to the anchor bolts at the embedded end with 2 washers and 2 nuts. Provide a base plate template that matches the bolt circle diameter of

the anchor bolt lock plate. Construct plates and templates from ¼" minimum thick steel with a minimum width of 4". Galvanizing is not required.

Provide 4 heavy hex nuts and 4 flat washers for each anchor bolt. For nuts, use AASHTO M291 grade 2H, DH, or DH3 or equivalent material. For flat washers, use AASHTO M293 or equivalent material.

C. Construction Methods:

Erect signal support poles only after concrete has attained a minimum allowable compressive strength of 3000 psi. Install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

For further construction methods, see construction methods for Metal Strain Pole.

Connect poles to grounding electrodes and bond them to the electrical service grounding electrodes.

For holes in the poles used to accommodate cables, install grommets before wiring pole or arm. Do not cut or split grommets.

Attach the terminal compartment cover to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when the cover is removed, and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure the chain or cable will not interfere with service to the cables in the pole base.

Attach cap to pole with a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the opening when the cap is removed.

Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the *Standard Specifications*, Article 1076-6 "Repair of Galvanizing."

Install galvanized wire mesh around the perimeter of the base plate to cover the gap between the base plate and top of foundation for debris and pest control.

Install a ¼" thick plate for concrete foundation tag to include: concrete grade, depth, diameter, and reinforcement sizes of the installed foundation.

2.2. METAL STRAIN POLE

A. Materials:

Provide either steel or aluminum poles as indicated on the plans.

Comply with the following for Aluminum Poles:

- Have poles fabricated from Aluminum Association Alloy 6061-T6, 6063-T6, or approved equivalent. The structural requirement does not pertain to castings that are decorative only.
- Have shafts tapered by spinning and cold-working a seamless extruded tube of the aluminum alloy.
- Have shafts with no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the base.
- Ensure aluminum poles are properly protected from damage prior to shipment.

- Have bases of the shaft fabricated in accordance with the Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0-T6, and of adequate strength, shape and size, and capable of withstanding the design load of the shaft.
- Have aluminum surfaces in contact with concrete or dissimilar metal coated with bituminous paint.

Comply with the following for Steel Poles:

- Have shafts of the tapered tubular type and fabricated of steel conforming to ASTM A-595 Grade A or an approved equivalent.
- Have galvanization in accordance with AASHTO M 111 (ASTM A 123).
- Have shafts that are continuously welded for the entire length by the submerged arc process, and with exposed welds ground or rolled smooth and flush with the base metal. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-20 per *Standard Specification* except that no field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted.
- Have anchor bases for steel poles fabricated from plate steel meeting as a minimum the requirements of ASTM A 36M or cast steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A 27M Grade 485-250 or an approved equivalent.

For each strain pole, provide 2 messenger cable (span wire) clamps and associated hardware for attachment of support cable of the messenger cable suspension. Ensure that diameter of the clamp is appropriate to its location on the pole and that the diameter of the clamps is appropriately designed to be adjustable from 1'-6" below the top, down to 6'-6" below the top of the pole. Do not attach more than one support cable to a messenger cable clamp.

For strain poles, provide a minimum of three (3) 2 inch holes equipped with an associated coupling and weatherhead on the messenger cable load side of the pole to accommodate passage of signal cables from inside the pole to the suspension. Provide galvanized threaded plugs for all unused couplings at pole entrance points. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 for fabrication details.

Provide a grounding lug(s) in the approximate vicinity of the messenger cable clamp for bonding and grounding messenger cable. Lugs must accept #4 or #6 AWG wire to bond messenger cables to the pole in order to provide an effective ground fault circuit path. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

Have poles permanently stamped above the hand holes with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Provide liquid tight flexible metal conduit (Type LFMC), liquid tight flexible nonmetallic conduit (Type LFNC), high density polyethylene conduit (Type HDPE), or approved equivalent to isolate conductors feeding luminaires.

Fabricate poles from a single piece of steel or aluminum with single line seam weld with no transverse butt welds. Fabrication of two ply pole shafts is unacceptable with the exception of fluted shafts. Provide tapers for all shafts that begin at base and that have diameters which decrease uniformly at the rate of not more than 0.14 inch per foot (11.7 millimeters per meter) of length.

Ensure that allowable pole deflection does not exceed that allowed per 4th Edition AASHTO. For messenger cable poles (with primarily transverse loads), ensure that maximum deflection at the

top of the pole does not exceed 2.5 percent of the pole height. For mast arm poles (with primarily moment loads), ensure that maximum angular rotation of the top of the pole does not exceed 1° 40'.

Provide four anchor nuts and four washers for each anchor bolt. Ensure that anchor bolts have required diameters, lengths, and positions, and will develop strengths comparable to their respective poles.

Provide a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole that encompasses the hand hole and contains a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block. Provide two terminal screws with a removable shorting bar between them for each termination. Furnish terminal compartment covers attached to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when the cover is removed, and is strong enough to prevent vandals from being able to disconnect the cover from the pole. Ensure that the chain or cable will not interfere with service to the cables in the pole base.

Install grounding lugs that will accept #4 or #6 AWG wire to electrically bond messenger cables to the pole. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

For each pole, provide a 1/2 inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut for grounding which will accommodate #6 AWG ground wire. Ensure that the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

Provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the top of each pole. Ensure that the cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the pole with a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the pole-top opening when the cap is removed.

When required by the plans, furnish couplings 42 inches above the bottom of the base for mounting of pedestrian pushbuttons. Provide mounting points consisting of 1-1/2 inch internally threaded half-couplings that comply with the NEC and that are mounted within the poles. Ensure that couplings are essentially flush with the outside surfaces of the poles and are installed before any required galvanizing. Provide a threaded plug in each mounting point. Ensure that the surface of the plug is essentially flush with the outer end of the mounting point when installed and has a recessed hole to accommodate a standard wrench.

B. Construction Methods:

Install metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Install metal poles so that when the pole is fully loaded it is within 2 degrees of vertical. Install poles with the manufacturer's recommended "rake." Use threaded leveling nuts to establish rake if required.

2.3. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLES

Analysis procedures and formulas shall be based on AASHTO, ACI code and per FHWA manuals. Design methods based on engineering publications or research papers needs to have prior approval from NCDOT. The Department reserves the right to accept or disapprove any method used for the analysis.

Use a Factor of Safety of 1.33 for torsion and 2.0 for bending for the foundation design.

Foundation design for lateral load shall not exceed 1" lateral deflection at top of foundation.

Design all custom foundations to carry the maximum capacity of each metal pole. For standard case strain poles only, if a custom foundation is designed, use the actual moment reactions from the Standard Foundation Selection Table shown on Standard Drawing No. M8.

When poor soil conditions are encountered which could create an excessively large foundation design, consideration may be given to allowing an exemption to the maximum capacity design. The contractor must gain approval from the engineer before reducing a foundation's capacity. On projects where poor soil is known to be present, it is advisable that the contractor consider getting foundations approved before releasing poles for fabrication.

A. Description:

Furnish and install foundations for NCDOT metal poles with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Metal Pole Standards have been developed and implemented by NCDOT for use at signalized intersections in North Carolina. If the plans call for a standard pole, then a standard foundation may be selected from the plans. However, the Contractor is not required to use a standard foundation. If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard site-specific foundation for a standard pole or if the plans call for a non-standard site-specific pole, design the foundation to conform to the applicable provisions in the NCDOT Metal Pole Standards and Section B4 (Non-Standard Foundation Design) below. If non-standard site specific foundations are designed for standard QPL approved strain poles, the foundation designer must use the design moment specified by load case on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M8. Failure to conform to this requirement will be grounds for rejection of the design.

If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard foundation for a standard pole and the soil test results indicate a standard foundation is feasible for the site, the Contractor will be paid the cost of the standard foundation (drilled pier and wing wall, if applicable). Any additional costs associated with a non-standard site-specific foundation including additional materials, labor and equipment will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation. All costs for the non-standard foundation design will also be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation.

B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination:

1. General:

Drilled piers are reinforced concrete sections, cast-in-place against in situ, undisturbed material. Drilled piers are of straight shaft type and vertical.

Some standard drilled piers for supporting poles with mast arms may require wing walls to resist torsional rotation. Based upon this provision and the results of the required soil test, a drilled pier length and wing wall requirement may be determined and constructed in accordance with the plans.

For non-standard site-specific poles, the contractor-selected pole fabricator will determine if the addition of wing walls is necessary for the supporting foundations.

2. Soil Test:

Perform a soil test at each proposed metal pole location. Complete all required fill placement and excavation at each signal pole location to finished grade before drilling each boring. Soil tests performed that are not in compliance with this requirement may be rejected and will not be paid. Drill one boring to a depth of 26 feet within a 25 foot radius of each proposed foundation.

Perform standard penetration tests (SPT) in accordance with ASTM D 1586 at depths of 1, 2.5, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20 and 26 feet. Discontinue the boring if one of the following occurs:

- A total of 100 blows have been applied in any 2 consecutive 6-in. intervals.
- A total of 50 blows have been applied with < 3-in. penetration.

Describe each intersection as the "Intersection of *(Route or SR #)*, *(Street Name)* and *(Route or SR #)*, *(Street Name)*, _____ County, Signal Inventory No. _____". Label borings with "B- *N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE or SW*" corresponding to the quadrant location within the intersection. Pole numbers should be made available to the Drill Contractor. Include pole numbers in the boring label if they are available. If they are not available, ensure the boring labels can be cross-referenced to corresponding pole numbers. For each boring, submit a legible (hand written or typed) boring log signed and sealed by a licensed Geologist or Professional Engineer registered in North Carolina. Include on each boring the SPT blow counts and N-values at each depth, depth of the boring, and a general description of the soil types encountered.

3. Standard Foundation Determination:

Use the following method for determining the Design N-value:

$$N_{AVG} = \frac{(N@1' + N@2.5' + \ldots\ldots N@\text{Deepest Boring Depth})}{\text{Total Number of N-values}}$$

$$Y = (N@1')^2 + (N@2.5')^2 + \ldots\ldots (N@\text{Deepest Boring Depth})^2$$

$$Z = (N@1' + N@2.5' + \ldots\ldots N@\text{Deepest Boring Depth})$$

$$N_{STD\ DEV} = \left(\frac{(\text{Total Number of N-values} \times Y) - Z^2}{(\text{Total Number of N-values}) \times (\text{Total Number of N-values} - 1)} \right)^{0.5}$$

Design N-value equals lesser of the following two conditions:

$N_{AVG} - (N_{STD\ DEV} \times 0.45)$

Or

$$\text{Average of First Four N-Values} = \frac{(N@1' + N@2.5' + N@5' + N@7.5')}{4}$$

Note: If less than 4 N-values are obtained because of criteria listed in Section 2 above, use average of N-values collected for second condition. Do not include the N-value at the deepest boring depth for above calculations if the boring is discontinued at or before the required boring depth because of criteria listed in Section 2 above. Use N-value of zero for weight of hammer or weight of rod. If N-value is greater than 50, reduce N-value to 50 for calculations.

If standard NCDOT strain poles are shown on the plans and the Contractor chooses to use standard foundations, determine a drilled pier length, "L," for each signal pole from the Standard Foundations Chart (sheet M 8) based on the Design N-value and the predominant soil type. For each standard pole location, submit a completed "Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form" signed by the Contractor's representative. Signature on form is for verification purposes only. Include the Design N-value calculation and resulting drilled pier length, "L," on each form.

If non-standard site-specific poles are shown on the plans, submit completed boring logs collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) above along with pole loading diagrams from the plans to the contractor-selected pole fabricator to assist in the pole and foundation design.

If one of the following occurs, the Standard Foundations Chart shown on the plans may not be used and a non-standard foundation may be required. In such case, contact the Engineer.

- The Design N-value is less than 4.
- The drilled pier length, "L", determined from the Standard Foundations Chart, is greater than the depth of the corresponding boring.

In the case where a standard foundation cannot be used, the Department will be responsible for the additional cost of the non-standard foundation.

Foundation designs are based on level ground around the traffic signal pole. If the slope around the edge of the drilled pier is steeper than 8:1 (H:V) or the proposed foundation will be less than 10 feet from the top of an embankment slope, the Contractor is responsible for providing slope information to the foundation designer and to the Engineer so it can be considered in the design.

The "Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form" may be found at:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/formdet/misc/MetalPole.pdf

If assistance is needed, contact the Engineer.

4. Non-Standard Foundation Design:

Design non-standard foundations based upon site-specific soil test information collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) above. Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Use the computer software LPILE version 5.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Use the computer software gINT version 8.0 or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide a drilled pier foundation for each pole with a length and diameter that result in a horizontal lateral movement of less than 1 inch at the top of the pier and a horizontal rotational movement of less than 1 inch at the edge of the pier. Contact the Engineer for pole loading diagrams for standard poles to be used for non-standard foundation designs. Submit any non-standard foundation designs including drawings, calculations, and soil boring logs to the Engineer for review and approval before construction.

C. Drilled Pier Construction:

Construct drilled pier foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

2.4. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM

A. New Poles

Attach an identification tag to each pole shaft and mast arm section as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2 "Typical Fabrication Details Common To All Metal Poles".

2.5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Actual number of metal strain signal poles (without regard to height or load capacity) furnished, installed and accepted.

Actual number of soil tests with SPT borings drilled furnished and accepted.

Actual volume of concrete poured in cubic yards of drilled pier foundation furnished, installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for foundation designs prepared with metal pole designs, as these will be considered incidental to designing signal support structures.

Payment will be made under:

Metal Strain Signal Pole ..... Each
Soil Test ..... Each
Drilled Pier Foundation ..... Cubic Yard

3. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS

3.1. MATERIALS – TYPE 2070L CONTROLLERS

Conform to CALTRANS *Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications* (TEES) (dated August 16, 2002, plus Errata 1 dated October 27, 2003 and Errata 2 dated June 08, 2004) except as required herein.

Furnish Model 2070L controllers. Ensure that removal of the CPU module from the controller will place the intersection into flash.

The Department will provide software at the beginning of the burning-in period. Contractor shall give 5 working days notice before needing software. Program software provided by the Department.

Provide model 2070L controllers with the latest version of OS9 operating software and device drivers, composed of the unit chassis and at a minimum the following modules and assemblies:

- MODEL 2070 1B, CPU Module, Single Board
- MODEL 2070-2A, Field I/O Module (FI/O)
- MODEL 2070-3B, Front Panel Module (FP), Display B (8x40)
- MODEL 2070-4A, Power Supply Module, 10 AMP
- MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232)

Furnish one additional MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232) for all master controller locations.

For each master location and central control center, furnish a U.S. Robotics V.92 or approved equivalent auto-dial/auto-answer external modem to accomplish the interface to the Department-furnished microcomputers. Include all necessary hardware to ensure telecommunications.

3.2. MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS

Provide a moisture resistant coating on all circuit boards.

Provide one 20 mm diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistor (MOV) between each load switch field terminal and equipment ground. Electrical performance is outlined below.

PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR	
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at 185° F	150 VAC (RMS) 200 VDC
Maximum Peak 8x20μs Current at 185° F	6500 A
Maximum Energy Rating at 185° F	80 J
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77° F	212-268 V
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20μs, 100A at 77° F	395 V
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77° F	1600 pF

Provide a power line surge protector that is a two-stage device that will allow connection of the radio frequency interference filter between the stages of the device. Ensure that a maximum continuous current is at least 10A at 120V. Ensure that the device can withstand a minimum of 20 peak surge current occurrences at 20,000A for an 8x20 microsecond waveform. Provide a maximum clamp voltage of 395V at 20,000A with a nominal series inductance of 200μh. Ensure that the voltage does not exceed 395V. Provide devices that comply with the following:

Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Insertion Loss (dB)
60	0
10,000	30
50,000	55
100,000	50
500,000	50
2,000,000	60
5,000,000	40
10,000,000	20
20,000,000	25

3.3. MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS

A. Type 170 E Cabinets General:

Conform to the city of Los Angeles' Specification No. 54-053-08, *Traffic Signal Cabinet Assembly Specification* (dated July 2008), except as required herein.

Furnish model 336S pole mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. When overlaps are required, provide auxiliary output files for the overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details. Provide 336S pole mounted cabinets that are 46" high with 40" high internal rack assemblies.

Furnish model 332 base mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. When overlaps are required, provide auxiliary output files for the overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details.

Provide model 200 load switches, model 222 loop detector sensors, model 252 AC isolators, and model 242 DC isolators according to the electrical details. As a minimum, provide one (1) model 2018 conflict monitor, one (1) model 206L power supply unit, two (2) model 204 flashers, one (1) DC isolator (located in slot I14), and four (4) model 430 flash transfer relays (provide seven (7) model 430 flash transfer relays if auxiliary output file is installed) with each cabinet.

B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements:

Provide a cabinet assembly designed to ensure that upon leaving any cabinet switch or conflict monitor initiated flashing operation, the controller starts up in the programmed start up phases and start up interval.

Furnish two sets of non-fading cabinet wiring diagrams and schematics in a paper envelope or container and placed in the cabinet drawer.

All AC+ power is subject to radio frequency signal suppression.

Provide surge suppression in the cabinet for each type of cabinet device. Provide surge protection for the full capacity of the cabinet input file. Provide surge suppression devices that operate properly over a temperature range of -40° F to +185° F. Ensure the surge suppression devices provide both common and differential modes of protection.

Provide a pluggable power line surge protector that is installed on the back of the PDA (power distribution assembly) chassis to filter and absorb power line noise and switching transients. Ensure the device incorporates LEDs for failure indication and provides a dry relay contact closure for the purpose of remote sensing. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).....20,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....10 minimum @ 20,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage.....395VAC
Operating Current.....15 amps
Response Time.....< 5 nanoseconds

Provide a loop surge suppressor for each set of loop terminals in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (6 times, 8x20µs)
(Differential Mode).....400A
(Common Mode).....1,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....500 min @ 200A
Maximum Clamp Voltage
(Differential Mode @400A).....35V
(Common Mode @1,000A).....35V
Response Time.....< 5 nanoseconds
Maximum Capacitance.....35 pF

Provide a data communications surge suppressor for each communications line entering or leaving the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).....10,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....100 min @ 2,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage.....Rated for equipment protected

Response Time.....< 1 nanosecond
Maximum Capacitance.....1,500 pF
Maximum Series Resistance.....15Ω

Provide a DC signal surge suppressor for each DC input channel in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20μs).....10,000A
Occurrences (8x20μs waveform).....100 @ 2,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage.....30V
Response Time.....< 1 nanosecond

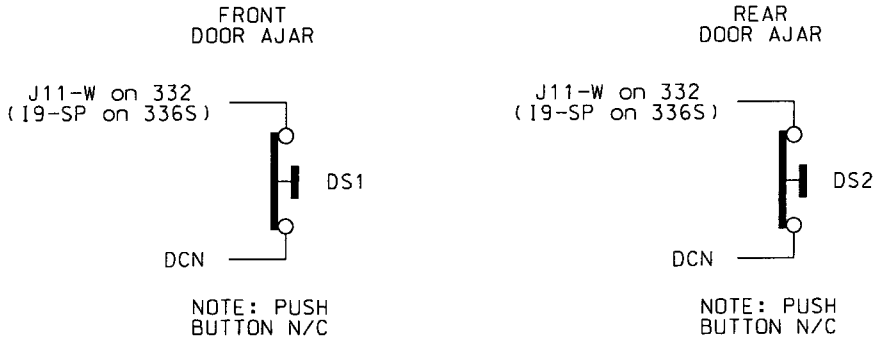
Provide a 120 VAC signal surge suppressor for each AC+ interconnect signal input. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20μs).....20,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage.....350VAC
Response Time.....< 200 nanoseconds
Discharge Voltage.....<200 Volts @ 1,000A
Insulation Resistance.....≥100 MΩ

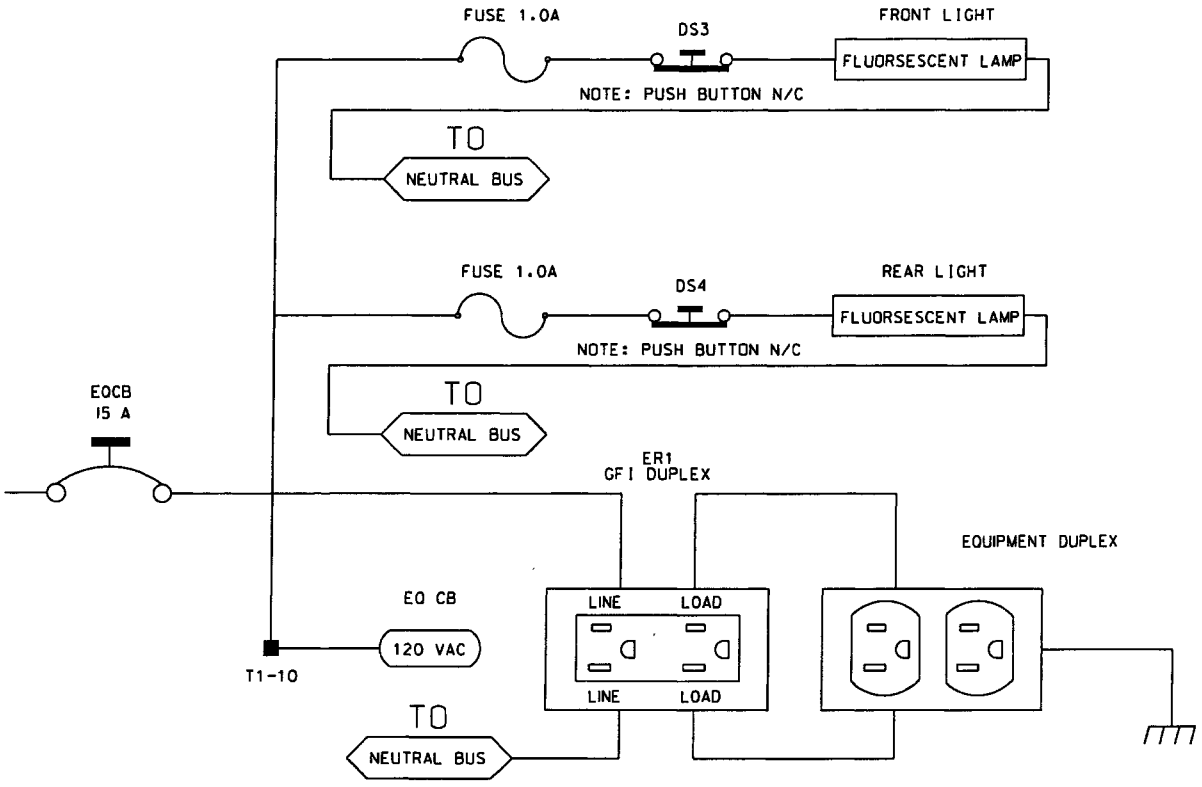
Provide conductors for surge protection wiring that are of sufficient size (ampacity) to withstand maximum overcurrents which could occur before protective device thresholds are attained and current flow is interrupted.

If additional surge protected power outlets are needed to accommodate fiber transceivers, modems, etc., install a UL listed, industrial, heavy-duty type power outlet strip with a minimum rating of 15 A / 125 VAC, 60 Hz. Provide a strip that has a minimum of 3 grounded outlets. Ensure the power outlet strip plugs into one of the controller unit receptacles located on the rear of the PDA. Ensure power outlet strip is mounted securely; provide strain relief if necessary.

Provide a door switch in the front and a door switch in the rear of the cabinet that will provide the controller unit with a Door Ajar alarm when either the front or the rear door is open. Ensure the door switches apply DC ground to the Input File when either the front door or the rear door is open.



Furnish a fluorescent fixture in the rear across the top of the cabinet and another fluorescent fixture in the front across the top of the cabinet at a minimum. Ensure that the fixtures provide sufficient light to illuminate all terminals, labels, switches, and devices in the cabinet. Conveniently locate the fixtures so as not to interfere with a technician's ability to perform work on any devices or terminals in the cabinet. Provide a protective diffuser to cover exposed bulbs. Install 16 watt T-4 lamps in the fluorescent fixtures. Provide a door switch to provide power to each fixture when the respective door is open. Wire the fluorescent fixtures to the 15 amp ECB (equipment circuit breaker).



Furnish a police panel with a police panel door. For model 336S cabinets, mount the police panel on the rear door. Ensure that the police panel door permits access to the police panel when the main door is closed. Ensure that no rainwater can enter the cabinet even with the police panel door open. Provide a police panel door hinged on the right side as viewed from the front. Provide a police panel door lock that is keyed to a standard police/fire call box key. In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, provide the police panel with a toggle switch connected to switch the intersection operation between normal stop-and-go operation (AUTO) and manual operation (MANUAL). Ensure that manual control can be implemented using inputs and software such that the controller provides full programmed clearance times for the yellow clearance and red clearance for each phase while under manual control.

Provide a 1/4-inch locking phone jack in the police panel for a hand control to manually control the intersection. Provide sufficient room in the police panel for storage of a hand control and cord.

Ensure the 336S cabinet Input File is wired as follows:

336S Cabinet Port-Bit/C-1 Pin Assignment														
Slot #	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
C-1 (Spares)	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	75	76	77	78	79	80
Port C-1	3-2 56	1-1 39	3-4 58	1-3 41	3-1 55	1-2 40	3-3 57	1-4 42	2-5 51	5-5 71	5-6 72	5-1 67	5-2 68	6-7 81
Port C-1	2-1 47	1-5 43	2-3 49	1-7 45	2-2 48	1-6 44	2-4 50	1-8 46	2-6 52	5-7 73	5-8 74	5-3 69	5-4 70	6-8 82

For model 332 base mounted cabinets, ensure terminals J14-E and J14-K are wired together on the rear of the Input File. Connect TB9-12 (J14 Common) on the Input Panel to T1-2 (AC-) on the rear of the PDA.

Provide detector test switches mounted at the top of the cabinet rack or other convenient location which may be used to place a call on each of eight phases based on the chart below. Provide three positions for each switch: On (place call), Off (normal detector operation), and Momentary On (place momentary call and return to normal detector operation after switch is released). Ensure that the switches are located such that the technician can read the controller display and observe the intersection.

Connect detector test switches for cabinets as follows:

336S Cabinet		332 Cabinet	
Detector Call Switches	**Terminals**	**Detector Call Switches**	**Terminals**
Phase 1	I1-F	Phase 1	I1-W
Phase 2	I2-F	Phase 2	I4-W
Phase 3	I3-F	Phase 3	I5-W
Phase 4	I4-F	Phase 4	I8-W
Phase 5	I5-F	Phase 5	J1-W
Phase 6	I6-F	Phase 6	J4-W
Phase 7	I7-F	Phase 7	J5-W
Phase 8	I8-F	Phase 8	J8-W

Provide the PCB 28/56 connector for the conflict monitor unit (CMU) with 28 independent contacts per side, dual-sided with 0.156 inch contact centers. Provide the PCB 28/56 connector contacts with solder eyelet terminations. Ensure all connections to the PCB 28/56 connector are soldered to the solder eyelet terminations.

Ensure that all cabinets have the CMU connector wired according to the 332 cabinet connector pin assignments (include all wires for auxiliary output file connection). Wire pins 13, 16, R, and U of the CMU connector to a separate 4 pin plug, P1, as shown below. Provide a second plug, P2, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the auxiliary output file as shown below. Provide an additional plug, P3, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the pedestrian yellow circuits as shown below. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for the green and yellow inputs for channels 11, 12, 17, and 18, the red inputs for channels 17 and 18, and the wires for the P2 plug. Terminate the two-foot wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

	P1		P2		P3	
PIN	**FUNCTION**	**CONN TO**	**FUNCTION**	**CONN TO**	**FUNCTION**	**CONN TO**
1	CH-9G	CMU-13	OLA-GRN	A123	2P-YEL	114
2	CH-9Y	CMU-16	OLA-YEL	A122	4P-YEL	105
3	CH-10G	CMU-R	OLB-GRN	A126	6P-YEL	120
4	CH-10Y	CMU-U	OLB-YEL	A125	8P-YEL	111

Connect the P20 terminal assembly (red monitor board) to a connector installed on the front of the type 2018 enhanced conflict monitor through a 3-1/2 foot 20-wire ribbon cable. Ensure that the ribbon cable connector and the connector on the conflict monitor are keyed to ensure proper connection. Ensure that removal of the P20 ribbon cable will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

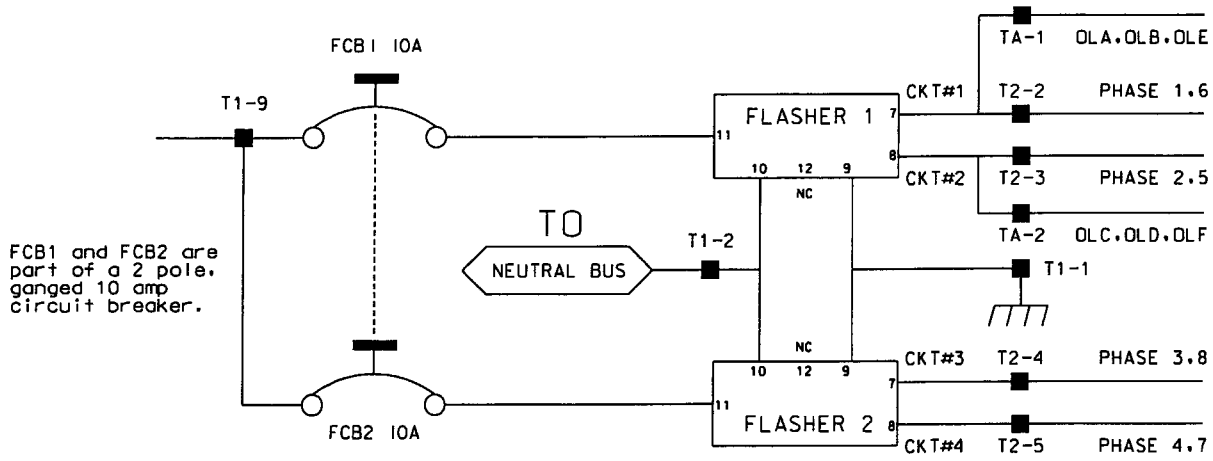
Wire the P20 connector to the traffic signal red displays to provide inputs to the conflict monitor as shown below. Ensure the pedestrian Don't Walk circuits are wired to channels 13 through 16 of the P20 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for channels 9 through 12 reds. Terminate the two-foot wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

Pin #	**Function**	**Pin #**	**Function**
1	Channel 15 Red	11	Channel 9 Red
2	Channel 16 Red	12	Channel 8 Red
3	Channel 14 Red	13	Channel 7 Red
4	GND	14	Channel 6 Red
5	Channel 13 Red	15	Channel 5 Red
6	Special Function 2	16	Channel 4 Red
7	Channel 12 Red	17	Channel 3 Red
8	Special Function 1	18	Channel 2 Red
9	Channel 10 Red	19	Channel 1 Red
10	Channel 11 Red	20	Red Enable

Ensure the controller unit outputs to the auxiliary output file are pre-wired to the C5 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, connect the C5 connector to a storage socket located on the Input Panel or on the rear of the PDA.

In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, ensure relay K1 on the Power Distribution Assembly (PDA) is a four pole relay and K2 on the PDA is a two pole relay.

Provide a two pole, ganged circuit breaker for the flash bus circuit. Ensure the flash bus circuit breaker is an inverse time circuit breaker rated for 10 amps at 120 VAC with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating. Do not provide the auxiliary switch feature on the flash bus circuit breaker. Ensure the ganged flash bus circuit breaker is certified by the circuit breaker manufacturer to provide gang tripping operation.



Ensure auxiliary output files are wired as follows:

AUXILIARY OUTPUT FILE TERMINAL BLOCK TA ASSIGNMENTS	
POSITION	**FUNCTION**
1	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 1/FTR1 (OLA, OLB)/FTR3 (OLE)
2	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 2/FTR2 (OLC, OLD)/FTR3 (OLF)
3	Flash Transfer Relay Coils
4	AC -
5	Power Circuit 5
6	Power Circuit 5
7	Equipment Ground Bus
8	NC

Provide four spare load resistors mounted in each cabinet. Ensure each load resistor is rated as shown in the table below. Wire one side of each load resistor to AC-. Connect the other side of each resistor to a separate terminal on a four (4) position terminal block. Mount the load resistors and terminal block either inside the back of Output File No. 1 or on the upper area of the Service Panel.

ACCEPTABLE LOAD RESISTOR VALUES	
VALUE (ohms)	**WATTAGE**
1.5K – 1.9 K	25W (min)
2.0K – 3.0K	10W (min)

Provide Model 200 load switches, Model 204 flashers, Model 242 DC isolators, Model 252 AC isolators, and Model 206L power supply units that conform to CALTRANS' "*Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications*" dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements:

Do not mold, cast, or scribe the name "City of Los Angeles" on the outside of the cabinet door as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide a Communications Terminal Panel as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide terminal block TBB on the Service

Panel. Do not provide Cabinet Verification Test Program software or associated test jigs as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Furnish unpainted, natural, aluminum cabinet shells. Ensure that all non-aluminum hardware on the cabinet is stainless steel or a Department approved non-corrosive alternate.

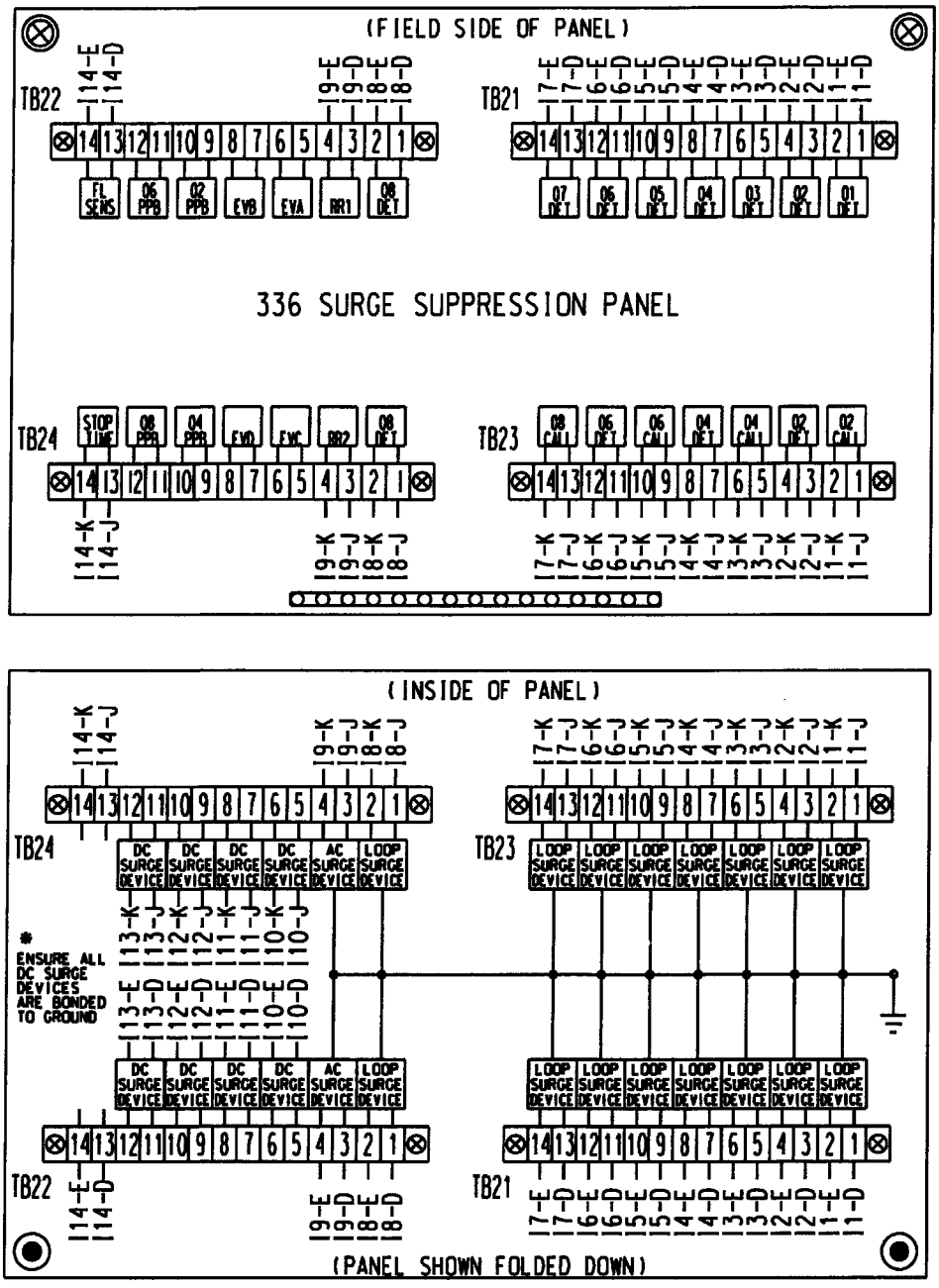
Ensure the lifting eyes, gasket channels, police panel, and all supports welded to the enclosure and doors are fabricated from 0.125 inch minimum thickness aluminum sheet and meet the same standards as the cabinet and doors.

Provide front and rear doors with latching handles that allow padlocking in the closed position. Furnish 0.75 inch minimum diameter stainless steel handles with a minimum 0.5 inch shank. Place the padlocking attachment at 4.0 inches from the handle shank center to clear the lock and key. Provide an additional 4.0 inches minimum gripping length.

Provide Corbin #2 locks on the front and rear doors. Provide one (1) Corbin #2 and one (1) police master key with each cabinet. Ensure main door locks allow removal of keys in the locked position only.

Provide a surge protection panel with 16 loop surge protection devices and designed to allow sufficient free space for wire connection/disconnection and surge protection device replacement. For model 332 cabinets, provide an additional 20 loop surge protection devices. Provide an additional two AC+ interconnect surge devices to protect one slot and eight DC surge protection devices to protect four slots. Provide no protection devices on slot I14.

For pole mounted cabinets, mount surge protection devices for the AC+ interconnect inputs, inductive loop detector inputs, and low voltage DC inputs on a swing down panel assembly fabricated from sturdy aluminum. Attach the swing down panel to the bottom rear cabinet rack assembly using thumb screws. Ensure the swing down panel allows for easy removal of the input file without removing the surge protection panel assembly or its parts. Have the surge protection devices mounted horizontally on the panel and soldered to the feed through terminals of four 14 position terminal blocks with #8 screws mounted on the other side. Ensure the top row of terminals is connected to the upper slots and the bottom row of terminals is connected to the bottom slots. Provide a 15 position copper equipment ground bus attached to the field terminal side (outside) of the swing down panel for termination of loop lead-in shield grounds. Ensure that a Number 4 AWG green wire connects the surge protection panel assembly ground bus to the main cabinet equipment ground.



For base mounted cabinets, mount surge protection panels on the left side of the cabinet as viewed from the rear. Attach each panel to the cabinet rack assembly using bolts and make it easily removable. Mount the surge protection devices in vertical rows on each panel and connect the devices to one side of 12 position, double row terminal blocks with #8 screws. For each surge protection panel, terminate all grounds from the surge protection devices on a copper equipment ground bus attached to the surge protection panel. Wire the terminals to the rear of a standard input file using spade lugs for input file protection.

Provide permanent labels that indicate the slot and the pins connected to each terminal that may be viewed from the rear cabinet door. Label and orient terminals so that each pair of inputs is next to each other. Indicate on the labeling the input file (I or J), the slot number (1-14) and the terminal pins of the input slots (either D & E for upper or J & K for lower).

Provide a minimum 14 x 16 inch pull out, hinged top shelf located immediately below controller mounting section of the cabinet. Ensure the shelf is designed to fully expose the table surface outside the controller at a height approximately even with the bottom of the controller. Ensure the shelf has a storage bin interior which is a minimum of 1 inch deep and approximately the same dimensions as the shelf. Provide an access to the storage area by lifting the hinged top of the shelf. Fabricate the shelf and slide from aluminum or stainless steel and ensure the assembly can support the 2070L controller plus 15 pounds of additional weight. Ensure shelf has a locking mechanism to secure it in the fully extended position and does not inhibit the removal of the 2070L controller or removal of cards inside the controller when fully extended. Provide a locking mechanism that is easily released when the shelf is to be returned to its non-use position directly under the controller.

D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor:

Furnish Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitors that provide monitoring of 18 channels. Ensure each channel consists of a green, yellow, and red field signal input. Ensure that the conflict monitor meets or exceeds CALTRANS' Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1 (hereafter referred to as CALTRANS' 2009 TEES) for a model 210 monitor unit and other requirements stated in this specification.

Ensure the conflict monitor is provided with an 18 channel conflict programming card. Pin EE and Pin T of the conflict programming card shall be connected together. Pin 16 of the conflict programming card shall be floating. Ensure that the absence of the conflict programming card will cause the conflict monitor to trigger (enter into fault mode), and remain in the triggered state until the programming card is properly inserted and the conflict monitor is reset.

Provide a conflict monitor that incorporates LED indicators into the front panel to dynamically display the status of the monitor under normal conditions and to provide a comprehensive review of field inputs with monitor status under fault conditions. Ensure that the monitor indicates the channels that were active during a conflict condition and the channels that experienced a failure for all other per channel fault conditions detected. Ensure that these indications and the status of each channel are retained until the Conflict Monitor is reset. Furnish LED indicators for the following:

- AC Power (Green LED indicator)
- VDC Failed (Red LED indicator)
- WDT Error (Red LED indicator)
- Conflict (Red LED indicator)
- Red Fail (Red LED indicator)
- Dual Indication (Red LED indicator)
- Yellow/Clearance Failure (Red LED indicator)
- PCA/PC Ajar (Red LED indicator)
- Monitor Fail/Diagnostic Failure (Red LED indicator)
- 54 Channel Status Indicators (1 Red, 1 Yellow, and 1 Green LED indicator for each of the 18 channels)

Provide a switch to set the Red Fail fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 1350 +/- 150ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 850 +/- 150ms (210 mode).

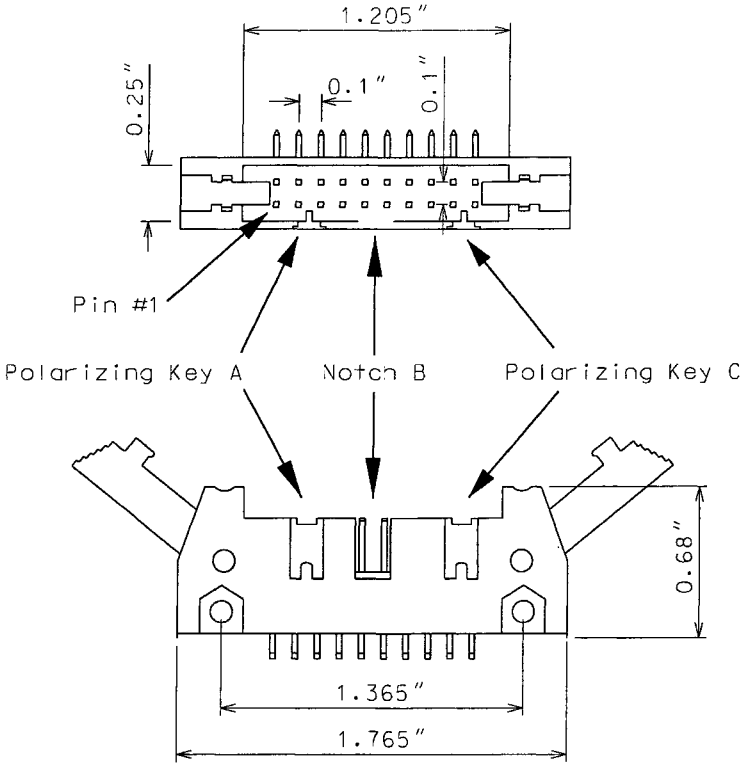
Provide a switch to set the Watchdog fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.0 +/- 0.1s (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.5 +/- 0.1s (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch to set the AC line brown-out levels. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 103 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 400 +/- 50ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 92 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 80 +/- 17ms (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Watchdog Latch function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog Latch function is disabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be reset following a power loss, brownout, or power interruption. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog Latch function is enabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be retained until a Reset command is issued.

Provide a jumper that will reverse the active polarity for pin #EE (output relay common). Ensure that when the jumper is not present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms (Caltrans mode). Ensure that when the jumper is present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms (Failsafe mode).

In addition to the connectors required by CALTRANS' 2009 TEES, provide the conflict monitor with a red interface connector mounted on the front of the monitor. Ensure the connector is a 20 pin, right angle, male connector with latching clip locks and polarizing keys. Ensure the right angle solder tails are designed for a 0.062" thick printed circuit board. Keying of the connector shall be between pins 3 and 5, and between 17 and 19. Ensure the connector has two rows of pins with the odd numbered pins on one row and the even pins on the other row. Ensure the connector pin row spacing is 0.10" and pitch is 0.10". Ensure the mating length of the connector pins is 0.24". Ensure the pins are finished with gold plating 30μ" thick.



Ensure the red interface connector pins on the monitor have the following functions:

Pin #	Function	Pin #	Function
1	Channel 15 Red	2	Channel 16 Red
3	Channel 14 Red	4	Chassis Ground
5	Channel 13 Red	6	Special Function 2
7	Channel 12 Red	8	Special Function 1
9	Channel 10 Red	10	Channel 11 Red
11	Channel 9 Red	12	Channel 8 Red
13	Channel 7 Red	14	Channel 6 Red
15	Channel 5 Red	16	Channel 4 Red
17	Channel 3 Red	18	Channel 2 Red
19	Channel 1 Red	20	Red Enable

Ensure that the removal of the P-20 red interface ribbon cable will cause the monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Provide Special Function 1 and Special Function 2 inputs to the unit which shall disable only Red Fail Monitoring when either input is sensed active. A Special Function input shall be sensed active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms with a minimum duration of 550 ms. A Special Function input shall be sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms or the duration is less than 250 ms. A Special Function input is undefined by these specifications and may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or the duration is between 250 ms and 550 ms.

Ensure the conflict monitor recognizes field signal inputs for each channel that meet the following requirements:

- consider a Red input greater than 70 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an "on" condition;
- consider a Red input less than 50 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an "off" condition (no valid signal);
- consider a Red input between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications;
- consider a Green or Yellow input greater than 25 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an "on" condition;
- consider a Green or Yellow input less than 15 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an "off" condition; and
- consider a Green or Yellow input between 15 Vrms and 25 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications.

Provide a conflict monitor that recognizes the faults specified by CALTRANS' 2009 TEES and the following additional faults. Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger upon detection of a fault and will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input for the following failures:

1. **Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure):** A condition in which no "on" voltage signal is detected on any of the green, yellow, or red inputs to a given monitor channel. If a signal is not detected on at least one input (R, Y, or G) of a conflict monitor channel for a period greater than 1000 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1500 ms when used with a 2070L controller, ensure monitor will trigger and put the intersection into flash. If the absence of any indication condition lasts less that 750 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1200 ms when used with a 2070L controller, ensure conflict monitor will not trigger. Red fail monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. Have red monitoring occur when all of the following input conditions are in effect:

   a) Red Enable input to monitor is active (Red Enable voltages are "on" at greater than 70 Vrms, off at less than 50 Vrms, undefined between 50 and 70 Vrms), and

   b) Neither Special Function 1 nor Special Function 2 inputs are active.

   c) Pin #EE (output relay common) is not active

2. **Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error):** Yellow indication following a green is missing or shorter than 2.7 seconds (with ± 0.1-second accuracy). If a channel fails to detect an "on" signal at the Yellow input for a minimum of 2.7 seconds (± 0.1 second) following the detection of an "on" signal at a Green input for that channel, ensure that the monitor triggers and generates a clearance/short yellow error fault indication. Short/missing yellow (clearance) monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the channel is programmed for Yellow Inhibit, when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.
3. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** In this condition, more than one indication (R,Y,G) is detected as "on" at the same time on the same channel. If dual indications are detected for a period greater than 500 ms, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and displays the proper failure indication (Dual Ind fault). If this condition is detected for less

than 200 ms, ensure that the monitor does not trigger. G-Y-R dual indication monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. G-Y dual indication monitoring shall be enabled for all channels by use of a switch located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.

4. **Configuration Settings Change:** The configuration settings are comprised of (as a minimum) the permissive diode matrix, dual indication switches, yellow disable jumpers, any option switches, any option jumpers, and the Watchdog Enable switch. Ensure the conflict monitor compares the current configuration settings with the previous stored configuration settings on power-up, on reset, and periodically during operation. If any of the configuration settings are changed, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and causes the program card indicator to flash. Ensure that configuration change faults are only reset by depressing and holding the front panel reset button for a minimum of three seconds. Ensure the external remote reset input does not reset configuration change faults.

Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger and the AC Power indicator will flash at a rate of 2 Hz ± 20% with a 50% duty cycle when the AC Line voltage falls below the "drop-out" level. Ensure the conflict monitor will resume normal operation when the AC Line voltage returns above the "restore" level. Ensure the AC Power indicator will remain illuminated when the AC voltage returns above the "restore" level. Should an AC Line power interruption occur while the monitor is in the fault mode, then upon restoration of AC Line power, the monitor will remain in the fault mode and the correct fault and channel indicators will be displayed.

Provide a flash interval of at least 6 seconds and at most 10 seconds in duration following a power-up, an AC Line interruption, or a brownout restore. Ensure the conflict monitor will suspend all fault monitoring functions, close the Output relay contacts, and flash the AC indicator at a rate of 4 Hz ± 20% with a 50% duty cycle during this interval. Ensure the termination of the flash interval after at least 6 seconds if the Watchdog input has made 5 transitions between the True and False state and the AC Line voltage is greater than the "restore" level. If the watchdog input has not made 5 transitions between the True and False state within 10 ± 0.5 seconds, the monitor shall enter a WDT error fault condition.

Ensure the conflict monitor will monitor an intersection with a minimum of four approaches using the four-section Flashing Yellow Arrow (FYA) vehicle traffic signal as outlined by the NCHRP 3-54 research project for protected-permissive left turn signal displays. Ensure the conflict monitor will operate in the FYA mode and FYAc (Compact) mode as specified below to monitor each channel for the following fault conditions: Conflict, Red Fail, Dual Indication, and Clearance. Provide a switch to select between the FYA mode and FYAc mode. Provide a switch to select each FYA phase movement for monitoring.

FYA mode

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 9 Red	Channel 10 Red	Channel 11 Red	Channel 12 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Yellow	Channel 11 Yellow	Channel 12 Yellow

Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 10 Green	Channel 11 Green	Channel 12 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green

FYAc mode

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 1 Red	Channel 3 Red	Channel 5 Red	Channel 7 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Yellow	Channel 3 Yellow	Channel 5 Yellow	Channel 7 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Green	Channel 10 Yellow

Ensure that the conflict monitor will log at least nine of the most recent events detected by the monitor in non-volatile EEPROM memory (or equivalent). For each event, record at a minimum the time, date, type of event, status of each field signal indication with RMS voltage, and specific channels involved with the event. Ensure the conflict monitor will log the following events: monitor reset, configuration, previous fault, and AC line. Furnish the signal sequence log that shows all channel states (Greens, Yellows, and Reds) and the Red Enable State for a minimum of 2 seconds prior to the current fault trigger point. Ensure the display resolution of the inputs for the signal sequence log is not greater than 50 ms.

Provide a RS-232C/D compliant port (DB-9 female connector) on the front panel of the conflict monitor in order to provide communications from the conflict monitor to the 170/2070L controller or to a Department-furnished laptop computer. Electrically isolate the port interface electronics from all monitor electronics, excluding Chassis Ground. Ensure that the controller can receive all event log information through a controller Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter (Type 170E) or Async Serial Comm Module (2070L). Provide a Windows based graphic user interface software to communicate directly through the same monitor RS-232C/D compliant port to retrieve and view all event log information to a Department-furnished laptop computer. The RS-232C/D compliant port on the monitor shall allow the monitor to function as a DCE device with pin connections as follows:

Conflict Monitor RS-232C/D (DB-9 Female) Pinout		
Pin Number	**Function**	**I/O**
1	DCD	O
2	TX Data	O
3	RX Data	I
4	DTR	I
5	Ground	-
6	DSR	O
7	CTS	I
8	RTS	O
9	NC	-

MONITOR BOARD EDGE CONNECTOR

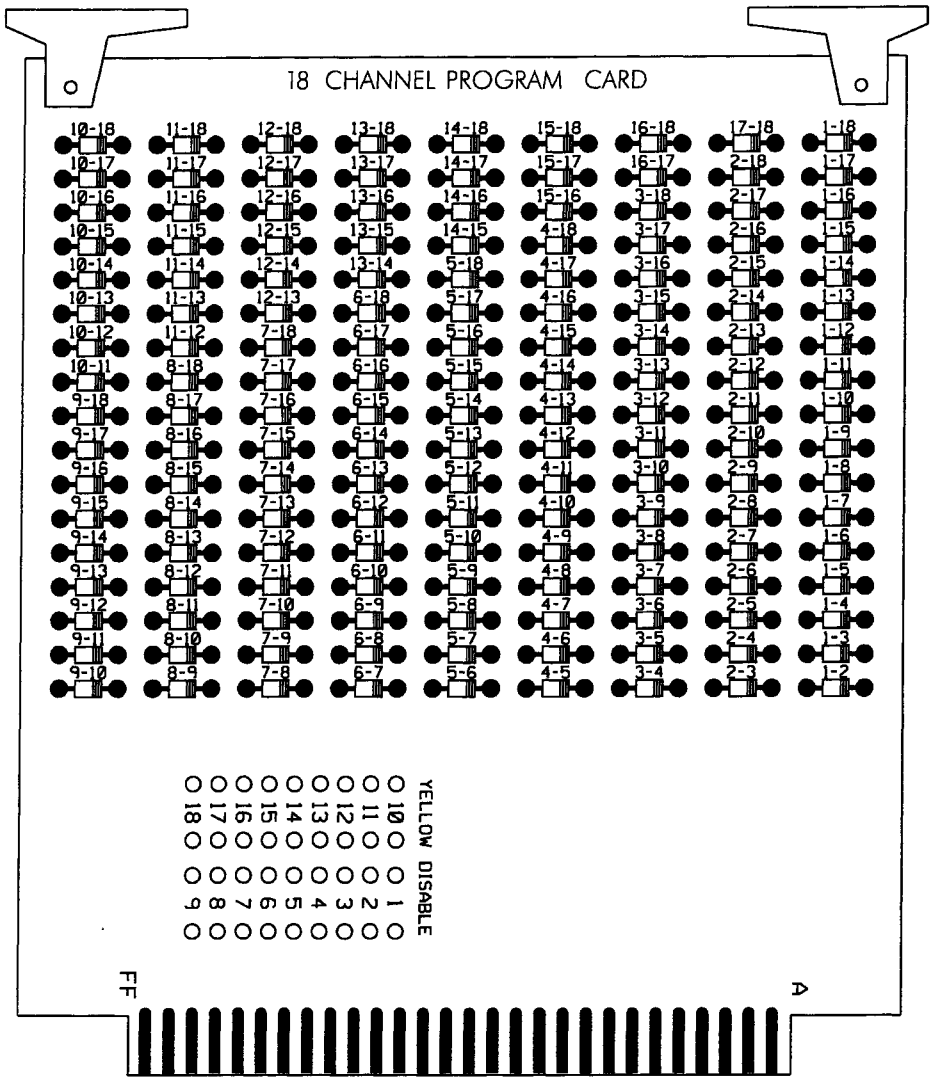
Pin #	Function (Back Side)	Pin #	Function (Component Side)
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 2 Yellow
2	Channel 13 Green	B	Channel 6 Green
3	Channel 6 Yellow	C	Channel 15 Green
4	Channel 4 Green	D	Channel 4 Yellow
5	Channel 14 Green	E	Channel 8 Green
6	Channel 8 Yellow	F	Channel 16 Green
7	Channel 5 Green	H	Channel 5 Yellow
8	Channel 13 Yellow	J	Channel 1 Green
9	Channel 1 Yellow	K	Channel 15 Yellow
10	Channel 7 Green	L	Channel 7 Yellow
11	Channel 14 Yellow	M	Channel 3 Green
12	Channel 3 Yellow	N	Channel 16 Yellow
13	Channel 9 Green	P	Channel 17 Yellow
14	Channel 17 Green	R	Channel 10 Green
15	Channel 11 Yellow	S	Channel 11 Green
16	Channel 9 Yellow	T	Channel 18 Yellow
17	Channel 18 Green	U	Channel 10 Yellow
--		--	
18	Channel 12 Yellow	V	Channel 12 Green
19	Channel 17 Red	W	Channel 18 Red
20	Chassis Ground	X	Not Assigned
21	AC-	Y	DC Common
22	Watchdog Timer	Z	External Test Reset
23	+24VDC	AA	+24VDC
24	Tied to Pin 25	BB	Stop Time (Output)
25	Tied to Pin 24	CC	Not Assigned
26	Not Assigned	DD	Not Assigned
27	Relay Output, Side #3, N.O.	EE	Relay Output,Side #2,Common
28	Relay Output, Side #1, N.C.	FF	AC+

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 17/U and 18/V

CONFLICT PROGRAM CARD PIN ASSIGNMENTS

Pin #	Function (Back Side)	Pin #	Function (Component Side)
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 1 Green
2	Channel 3 Green	B	Channel 2 Green
3	Channel 4 Green	C	Channel 3 Green
4	Channel 5 Green	D	Channel 4 Green
5	Channel 6 Green	E	Channel 5 Green
6	Channel 7 Green	F	Channel 6 Green
7	Channel 8 Green	H	Channel 7 Green
8	Channel 9 Green	J	Channel 8 Green
9	Channel 10 Green	K	Channel 9 Green
10	Channel 11 Green	L	Channel 10 Green
11	Channel 12 Green	M	Channel 11 Green
12	Channel 13 Green	N	Channel 12 Green
13	Channel 14 Green	P	Channel 13 Green
14	Channel 15 Green	R	Channel 14 Green
15	Channel 16 Green	S	Channel 15 Green
16	N/C	T	PC AJAR
17	Channel 1 Yellow	U	Channel 9 Yellow
18	Channel 2 Yellow	V	Channel 10 Yellow
19	Channel 3 Yellow	W	Channel 11 Yellow
20	Channel 4 Yellow	X	Channel 12 Yellow
21	Channel 5 Yellow	Y	Channel 13 Yellow
22	Channel 6 Yellow	Z	Channel 14 Yellow
23	Channel 7 Yellow	AA	Channel 15 Yellow
24	Channel 8 Yellow	BB	Channel 16 Yellow
--		--	
25	Channel 17 Green	CC	Channel 17 Yellow
26	Channel 18 Green	DD	Channel 18 Yellow
27	Channel 16 Green	EE	PC AJAR (Program Card)
28	Yellow Inhibit Common	FF	Channel 17 Green

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 24/BB and 25/CC



3.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS

Furnish detector sensor units that comply with Chapter 5 Section 1, "General Requirements," and Chapter 5 Section 2, "Model 222 & 224 Loop Detector Sensor Unit Requirements," of the CALTRANS "Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications" dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

138

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

STRUCTURE

R-5207A **Henderson County**

Table of Contents

Falsework and Formwork (4-5-12) 2
Submittal of Working Drawings (2-10-12) 9
Crane Safety (8-15-05) 16
Grout for Structures (9-30-11) 17
Soldier Pile Retaining Walls (5-5-12) 19
Simulated Stone Form Liner Finish 27

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (4-5-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than ¾".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

   Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft^2 for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

   The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

   Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

   Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (2-10-12)

GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Resident Engineer. Either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Resident Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Resident Engineer, Structure Design Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structure Design Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

plambert@ncdot.gov (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

jgaither@ncdot.gov (James Gaither)

jlbolden@ncdot.gov (James Bolden)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. John Pilipchuk, L. G., P. E.
Western Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. John Pilipchuk, L. G., P. E.
Western Region Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structure Design Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Contractor Submittal" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact:	Paul Lambert	(919) 707 – 6407 (919) 250 – 4082 facsimile plambert@ncdot.gov
Secondary Structures Contacts:	James Gaither James Bolden	(919) 707 – 6409 (919) 707 – 6408

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

K. J. Kim	(919) 662 – 4710 (919) 662 – 3095 facsimile kkim@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

John Pilipchuk	(704) 455 – 8902 (704) 455 – 8912 facsimile jpilipchuk@ncdot.gov

SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Resident Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structure Design Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structure Design Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Box Culvert Falsework [7]	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals [6]	9	0	"Foam Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	"Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	"Strip Seals"
Falsework & Forms [2] (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	"Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ___"
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings [4,5]	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork [4,5]	7	0	Article 1072-8

Optional Disc Bearings [4]	8	0	"Optional Disc Bearings"
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Pot Bearings [4]	8	0	"Pot Bearings"
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ___"
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) [3]	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans [5]	7	0	Article 1072-8 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Structural Steel [4]	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____"
TFE Expansion Bearings [4]	8	0	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structure Design Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Drilled Pier Construction Plans [2]	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports [2]	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms [2,3]	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports [2]	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls [4]	8 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring [4]	5 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	"Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls"

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from: www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/formdet/ See second page of form for submittal instructions.
4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.

B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.

C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.

D. **Certifications:** **By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES 9-30-11

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALLS (5-15-12)

1.0 GENERAL

Construct soldier pile retaining walls consisting of driven or drilled-in steel H-piles with either precast concrete panels in between piles or a cast-in-place reinforced concrete face attached to front of piles unless required otherwise in the plans. Timber lagging is typically used for temporary support of excavations during construction. Provide cast-in-place reinforced concrete coping as required. Design and construct soldier pile retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified Cantilever Wall Contractor to construct soldier pile retaining walls. Define "soldier pile wall" as a soldier pile retaining wall. Define "panel" as a precast concrete panel and "concrete facing" as a cast-in-place reinforced concrete face. Define "pile" as a steel H-pile and "coping" as cast-in-place concrete coping.

2.0 MATERIALS

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Curing Agents	1026
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geosynthetics	1056
Joint Materials	1028
Masonry	1040
Neat Cement Grout, Nonshrink	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Retaining Wall Panels	1077
Select Material, Class VI	1016
Shoulder Drain Materials	816-2
Steel H-Piles	1084-1
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Stud Shear Connectors	1072-6
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation geotextiles and Class VI select material (standard size No. 57 stone) for leveling pads and backfilling. Use Class A concrete for concrete facing and coping and Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* for drilled-in piles. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging.

Unless required otherwise in the contract, produce panels with a smooth flat final finish that meets Article 1077-11 of the *Standard Specifications*. When noted in the plans, produce panels with an exposed aggregate finish that meets Article 1077-12 of the *Standard Specifications*. Produce panels within 1/4" of the panel dimensions shown in the accepted submittals. Damaged panels with excessive discoloration, chips or cracks as

determined by the Engineer will be rejected.

For soldier pile walls with panels, galvanize piles in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*. When noted in the plans, paint galvanized piles in accordance with Article 442-12 of the *Standard Specifications*. Apply the following system to paint galvanized piles gray with waterborne paints that meet Article 1080-11 of the *Standard Specifications*. For painting galvanized piles other colors, contact the Materials and Tests (M&T) Unit for an appropriate paint system.

GRAY PAINT SYSTEM FOR GALVANIZED PILES			
Coat	**Color**	**Dry/Wet Film Thickness (Mils)**	
		Min.	**Max.**
Intermediate	Brown	3.0 DFT	5.0 DFT
Stripe	White	4.0 WFT	7.0 WFT
Topcoat	Gray	2.0 DFT	4.0 DFT
Total		5.0 DFT	9.0 DFT

Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store soldier pile wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage.

3.0 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Soldier Pile Wall Surveys

The Retaining Wall Plans show a plan view, typical sections, details, notes and an elevation or profile view (wall envelope) for each soldier pile wall. Before beginning soldier pile wall design, survey existing ground elevations shown in the plans and other elevations in the vicinity of soldier pile wall locations as needed. Based on these elevations, finished grades and actual soldier pile wall dimensions and details, submit revised wall envelopes for acceptance. Use accepted wall envelopes for design.

B. Soldier Pile Wall Designs

Submit 11 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each for soldier pile wall designs at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Do not begin soldier pile wall construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Use a prequalified Cantilever Wall Design Consultant to design soldier pile walls. Provide designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the Cantilever Wall Design Consultant.

Design soldier pile walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.8 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* unless otherwise required. Design soldier pile walls for seismic if walls are located in seismic zone 2 based on Figure 2-1 of the

Structure Design Manual. Design soldier pile walls for a maximum deflection of 2" or 1.5% of H, whichever is less, with H as shown in the plans.

When noted in the plans, design soldier pile walls for a live load (traffic) surcharge of 250 lb/sf in accordance with Article 11.5.5 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For steel beam guardrail with 8 ft posts above soldier pile walls, analyze walls for a horizontal load (P_{HI}) of 300 lb/ft of wall in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For concrete barrier rail above soldier pile walls, analyze walls for a P_{HI} of 500 lb/ft of wall in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a).

Use a maximum H-pile spacing of 10 ft. At the Contractor's option, use driven or drilled-in piles for soldier pile walls with concrete facing unless otherwise required. For soldier pile walls with panels, use drilled-in piles unless noted otherwise in the plans. Use concrete or grout for embedded portions of drilled-in piles. Install drilled-in piles by excavating holes with diameters that will result in at least 3" of clearance all around piles.

Provide temporary support of excavations for excavations more than 4 ft deep and timber lagging in accordance with the *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*. At the Contractor's option and when noted in the plans, provide temporary slopes instead of temporary support of excavations. Do not extend temporary slopes outside right-of-way or easement limits. Except for fill sections or when using temporary slopes, backfill voids behind panels, lagging and piles with No. 57 stone. Place separation geotextile between No. 57 stone and overlying fill or pavement sections except when concrete pavement, full depth asphalt or cement treated base is placed directly on stone.

At the Contractor's option, use panels or concrete facing unless required otherwise in the plans. Design panels and concrete facing in accordance with the plans and Section 5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Provide reinforcing steel of sufficient density to satisfy Article 5.7.3.4 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. Attach concrete facing to front of H-piles with welded stud shear connectors. Use panels or concrete facing at least 6" thick and extend facing at least 6" above where the grade intersects back of concrete facing unless required otherwise in the plans.

Use No. 57 stone for aggregate leveling pads. Use 6" thick leveling pads beneath panels and concrete facing. Unless required otherwise in the plans, embed top of leveling pads at least 12" below bottom of walls shown in the plans.

Provide wall drainage systems consisting of geocomposite drain strips, drains and outlet components. Place drain strips with a horizontal spacing of no more than 10 ft and center strips between adjacent piles. Attach drain strips to front of timber lagging or back of panels or concrete facing and connect strips to leveling pads. Locate a continuous aggregate shoulder drain along the base of panels or concrete facing in front of piles and leveling pads. Provide drains and outlet components in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 816.02 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Unless required otherwise in the plans, use cast-in-place reinforced concrete coping at top of soldier pile walls with panels. Extend coping at least 6" above where the grade intersects back of coping unless required otherwise in the plans. Use coping dimensions shown in the plans. At the Contractor's option, connect coping to panels with dowels or extend coping down back of panels. When concrete barrier rail is required above soldier pile walls, use concrete barrier rail with moment slab as shown in the plans.

Submit working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, wall profiles with pile locations, typical sections and details of piles, drainage, temporary support, leveling pads, panels and concrete facing. If necessary, include details on working drawings for coping, concrete barrier rail with moment slab and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with piles, barriers or moment slabs. Submit design calculations including deflection calculations for each wall section with different surcharge loads, geometry or material parameters. Include analysis of temporary conditions in design calculations. When designing soldier pile walls with computer software, a hand calculation is required for the tallest wall section.

C. Soldier Pile Wall Construction Plan

Submit 4 copies and a PDF copy of a soldier pile wall construction plan at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Do not begin soldier pile wall construction until the construction plan submittal is accepted. Provide project specific information in the soldier pile wall construction plan including a detailed construction sequence. For driven piles, submit proposed pile driving methods and equipment in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(D)(2) of the *Standard Specifications*. For drilled-in piles, submit installation details including drilling equipment and methods for stabilizing and filling holes. Provide details in the construction plan of excavations including temporary support and any other information shown in the plans or requested by the Engineer.

If alternate construction procedures are proposed or necessary, a revised soldier pile wall construction plan submittal may be required. If the work deviates from the accepted submittal without prior approval, the Engineer may suspend soldier pile wall construction until a revised plan is accepted.

D. Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting soldier pile wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the soldier pile walls. Schedule this meeting after all soldier pile wall submittals have been accepted. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Cantilever Wall Contractor Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of soldier pile walls. Direct run off

away from soldier pile walls and areas above and behind walls. Contain and maintain No. 57 stone and backfill and protect material from erosion.

Notify the Engineer before blasting in the vicinity of soldier pile walls. Perform blasting in accordance with the contract. Unless required otherwise in the plans, install foundations located behind soldier pile walls before beginning wall construction if the horizontal distance to the closest foundation is less than the height of the tallest wall section.

Install soldier pile walls in accordance with the accepted submittals and as directed. Do not excavate behind soldier pile walls unless a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals. If overexcavation occurs and is not approved, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soldier pile wall design or construction plan may be required.

A. Piles

If a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate the slope before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for soldier pile walls. Weld stud shear connectors to piles in accordance with Article 1072-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install piles within 1" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals and with no negative batter (piles leaning forward). Minimize alignment variations between piles for soldier pile walls with concrete facing since variations can result in thicker concrete facing in some locations in order to provide the minimum required facing thickness elsewhere. Locate piles so the minimum required concrete facing thickness, if applicable, and roadway clearances are maintained for variable pile alignments.

Install piles with the minimum required embedment in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *Standard Specifications*. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer. Do not splice piles. If necessary, cut off piles at elevations shown in the accepted submittals along a plane normal to the pile axis.

Use pile excavation to install drilled-in piles. If overexcavation occurs, fill to required elevations with No. 57 stone before setting piles. After filling holes with concrete or grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised soldier pile wall design or construction plan submittal may be required.

B. Excavation

If a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate the slope as shown. Otherwise, excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted

submittals. Excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 ft. Use timber lagging or an alternate approved method for temporary support of excavations in accordance with the accepted submittals.

Install temporary support within 24 hours of excavating each lift unless otherwise approved. The installation may be delayed if it can be demonstrated that delays will not adversely affect excavation stability. If excavation faces will be exposed for more than 24 hours, use polyethylene sheets anchored at top and bottom of lifts to protect excavation faces from changes in moisture content.

If an excavation becomes unstable at any time, suspend soldier pile wall construction and temporarily stabilize the excavation by immediately placing an earth berm up against the unstable excavation face. When this occurs, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soldier pile wall design or construction plan may be required.

Remove flowable fill and material in between piles as necessary to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3" of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until temporary support for the current lift is accepted.

C. Wall Drainage Systems

Install wall drainage systems as shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 816 of the *Standard Specifications*. Place geocomposite drain strips with the geotextile side facing away from wall faces. Secure drain strips so strips are in continuous contact with surfaces to which they are attached and allow for full flow the entire height of soldier pile walls. Discontinuous drain strips are not allowed. If splices are needed, overlap drain strips at least 12" so flow is not impeded. Connect drain strips to leveling pads by embedding strip ends at least 4" into No. 57 stone.

D. Leveling Pads, Panels, Coping and Concrete Facing

Construct aggregate leveling pads at elevations and with dimensions shown in the accepted submittals. Compact leveling pads with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Set panels against pile flanges as shown in the accepted submittals. Position panels with at least 2" of contact in the horizontal direction between the panels and pile flanges. If contact cannot be maintained, remove panels, fill gaps with joint filler and reset panels. Securely support panels until enough No. 57 stone or backfill is placed to hold panels in place.

Construct coping as shown in the accepted submittals and Subarticle 452-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. When single faced precast concrete barrier is required in front of and against soldier pile walls, stop coping just above barrier so coping does not interfere with placing barrier up against wall faces.

Construct concrete facing in accordance with the accepted submittals and Section 420

of the *Standard Specifications*. Do not remove forms until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 2,400 psi. Unless required otherwise in the plans, provide a Class 2 surface finish for concrete facing that meets Subarticle 420-17(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. Construct concrete facing joints at a maximum spacing of 30 ft unless required otherwise in the plans. Make 1/2" thick expansion joints that meet Article 420-10 of the *Standard Specifications* for every third joint and 1/2" deep grooved contraction joints that meet Subarticle 825-11(B) for the remaining joints. Stop reinforcing steel for concrete facing 2" on either side of expansion joints.

If a brick veneer is required, construct brick masonry in accordance with Section 830 of the *Standard Specifications*. Anchor brick veneers to soldier pile walls with approved brick to concrete type anchors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Space anchors no more than 16" apart in the vertical direction and no more than 32" apart in the horizontal direction with each row of anchors staggered 16" from the row above and below.

Seal joints above and behind soldier pile walls between coping or concrete facing and ditches or concrete slope protection with silicone sealant.

E. Backfill

For fill sections or if a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals, backfill behind piles, panels and concrete facing in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Otherwise, backfill voids behind panels, lagging and piles with No. 57 stone as shown in the accepted submittals. Ensure all voids between panels and lagging and between piles, lagging and excavation faces are filled with No. 57 stone. Compact stone to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When separation geotextiles are required, overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" and hold separation geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

F. Pile Coatings

For soldier pile walls with panels, clean exposed galvanized or painted surfaces of piles with a 2,500 psi pressure washer after wall construction is complete. Repair galvanized surfaces that are exposed and damaged in accordance with Article 1076-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Repair painted surfaces that are exposed and damaged by applying 4.0 to 7.0 mils wet film thickness of a topcoat to damaged areas with brushes or rollers. Use the same paint for damaged areas that was used for the topcoat when painting piles initially. Feather or taper topcoats in damaged areas to be level with surrounding areas.

5.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Soldier Pile Retaining Walls will be measured and paid in square feet. Soldier pile walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area with the height equal to the difference between top and bottom of wall elevations. Define "top of wall" as top of coping or top of panels or concrete facing for soldier pile walls without coping. Define "bottom of wall" as shown in the plans and no measurement will be made for portions of

soldier pile walls embedded below bottom of wall elevations.

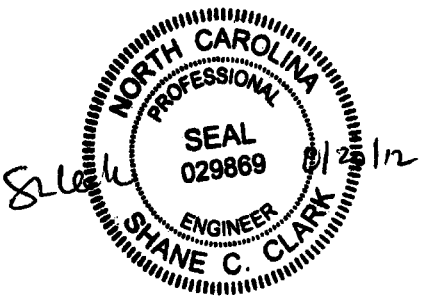
The contract unit price for *Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* will be full compensation for providing designs, submittals, labor, tools, equipment and soldier pile wall materials, installing piles, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying temporary support of excavations, wall drainage systems, leveling pads, panels, concrete facing, No. 57 stone, geotextiles and any incidentals necessary to construct soldier pile walls. The contract unit price for *Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* will also be full compensation for coping, pile coatings and brick veneers, if required. No additional payment will be made and no extension of completion date or time will be allowed for repairing overexcavations or unstable excavations or thicker concrete facing.

The contract unit price for *Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* does not include the cost for ditches, fences, handrails, barrier or guardrail associated with soldier pile walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract.

Where it is necessary to provide backfill material behind soldier pile walls from sources other than excavated areas or borrow sources used in connection with other work in the contract, payment for furnishing and hauling such backfill material will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Placing and compacting such backfill material is not considered extra work but is incidental to the work being performed.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Soldier Pile Retaining Walls	Square Foot



SIMULATED STONE FORM LINER FINISH (SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

The work covered by this special provision consists of constructing textured surfaces on formed reinforced concrete surfaces as indicated on the Plans and in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, equipment, and incidentals necessary for the construction of architectural concrete surface treatment using simulated stone masonry form liners (molds) and a compatible concrete coloring system.

The architectural concrete surface treatment should match the appearance (stone size and shape, stone color, and stone texture, pattern, and relief) of natural stone and rock, in the project vicinity, or as directed by the Engineer. Grout pattern joints (mortar joints) and bed thickness should re-create the appearance and color of cast-in-place and/or precast concrete surfaces as indicated in the Plans, this Special Provision, or as directed by the Engineer.

2.0 SUBMITTALS

Shop Drawings - The Contractor shall submit for review and acceptance, plan and elevation views and details showing overall simulated stone pattern, joint locations, form tie locations, and end, edge or other special conditions. The drawings should include typical cross sections of applicable surfaces, joints, corners, stone relief, stone size, pitch/working line, mortar joint and bed depths. If necessary, the Contractor shall revise the shop drawings until the proposed form liner patterns and arrangement have been accepted by the Engineer. Shop drawings should be of sufficient scale to show the detail of all stone and joints patterns. The size of the sheets used for the shop drawings shall be 22" x 34" (560mm x 864mm).

The form liner shall be patterned such that long continuous horizontal or vertical lines do not occur on the finished exposed surface. The line pattern shall be random in nature and shall conceal construction joint lines. Special attention should be given to details for wrapping form liners around corners.

Shop drawings shall be reviewed and accepted prior to fabrication of form liners.

Sample Panels – After the shop drawings have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer, the Contractor shall construct 24" x 24" (610mm x 610mm) transportable sample panel(s) at the project site. The materials used in construction of the sample panel(s) shall comply with section 420 of the Standard Specifications. The sample panel(s) shall be constructed using approved form liners. Sample panels will be required for each different form liner pattern that is to be used on the project. Any sample panel that is not accepted by the Engineer is to be removed from the project site and a new sample panel produced at no additional expense to the Department.

Architectural surface treatments and patterns of the finished work shall achieve the same final effect as demonstrated on the accepted sample panel(s). Upon acceptance by the

Engineer, the sample panel(s) shall be used as the quality standard for the project. After the acceptance of the completed structure, the Contractor shall dispose of the sample panels as directed by the Engineer.

3.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Form Liner – The form liner shall be a high quality, re-useable product manufactured of high strength urethane rubber or other approved material which attaches easily to the form work system, and shall not compress more than ¼" (6mm) when concrete is poured at a rate of 10 vertical feet (3 vertical meters) per hour. The form liners shall be removable without causing deterioration of the surface or underlying concrete.

The form liners are to be patterned as referenced above and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor may choose one of the following manufactures to supply the stone-textured surface treatment as specified above. One form liner pattern will be used on this project.

Hunt Valley Distributors, LLC
3705 Crondall Lane
Owings Mills, MD 21117
410.356.9677

Custom Rock International
1156 Homer Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55116
800.637.2447

Fitzgerald Prime Form and Construction Supply Company
1341 East Pomona Street
Santa Ana, California 92705
714.547.6710
Fax 714.547.7958

Greenstreak Plastics
3400 Tree Court Industrial Boulevard
St. Louis, Missouri 63112
314.225.9400 / 800.325.9504
Fax 800.551.5145

Symons Corporation
200 East Touhy Avenue
Des Plaines, Illinois 60018
847.296.3200
Fax 847.635.9287

Form Release Agent – Form release agent shall be a nonstaining petroleum distillate free from water, asphaltic, and other insoluble residue, or an equivalent product. Form release agents shall be compatible with the color system applied and any special surface finish.

Form Ties - Form ties shall be set back a minimum of 2" (51 mm) from the finished concrete surface. The ties shall be designed so that all material in the device to a depth of at least 2" (51mm) back of the concrete face (bottom of simulated mortar groove) can be disengaged and removed without spalling or damaging the concrete. The Contractor shall submit the type of form ties to the Engineer for approval.

Concrete color system/stain – The final coloration is to be approved by the Engineer prior to application.

Color stains shall be a special penetrating stain mix as provided by the manufacturer and shall be in multiple colors of gray, brown, white, and black to achieve a full, natural color variation in the finished surface. The stain shall create a surface finish that is breathable (allowing water vapor transmission), and that resists deterioration from water, acid, alkali, fungi, sunlight, or weathering. Stain mix shall meet the requirements for mildew resistance of Federal Test Method Standard 144, Method 6271, and requirements for weathering resistance of 1.000 hours accelerated exposure measures by Weatherometer in accordance with ASTM G 26. Color samples must be submitted for approval. Concrete stains shall be supplied by one of the following or as approved by the Engineer.

Sherwin Williams
H & C Shield Plus
101 Prospect Ave., NW
Cleveland, OH 44115

Canyon Tone Stain
United Coatings
E 1901 Cataldo
Green Acres, Washington 90016

Cementrate Acrylic Stain
Fosroc, Inc.
55 Skyline Drive
Plainview, New York 11803

Hydroshield Stain
Robson-Downes Associates, Inc.
Oxford, Maryland 21654

Quality Standards - Manufacturer of simulated stone masonry form liners and custom coloring system shall have at least five years experience making stone masonry molds

and color stains to create formed concrete surfaces to match natural stone shapes, surface textures and colors. The Contractor shall schedule

A pre-installation conference with manufacturer representative and the Engineer to assure understanding of simulated stone masonry form liner use, color application, requirements for construction of sample panel(s), and to coordinate the work. The Contractor shall be required to disclose their source of simulated stone masonry manufacturer and final coloration contractor at the Preconstruction Conference.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION

Simulated Stone Form Liner System and Surface Finish

The Contractor shall demonstrate his workmanship by first constructing a sample panel of the simulated stone masonry form liner pattern and coloration. The sample panel shall be constructed on site a minimum of six weeks prior to the construction of the walls. The sample panel shall measure 3' height by 5' length by 8" thick and shall be unreinforced, vertically cast, and of concrete construction to determine the surface texture resulting from the use of form liners. Sample panels shall be cast, finished, and stained until approved by the Engineer. The approved sample panel shall remain on site as the basis for comparison for work constructed on the project. The architectural surface treatment and pattern of the finished work shall achieve the same final effect as demonstrated on the approved sample panel. Upon completion of all work, the panel shall be removed from the site.

The simulated stone form liners are to be capable of withstanding anticipated concrete pour pressures without leakage or without causing physical or visual defects. The simulated stone form liners are to be removable without causing concrete surface deterioration or weakness in the substrate. Form release agents, form stripping methods, patching materials, as well as related construction are to be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or as directed by the Engineer.

Linear butt joints shall be carefully blended into the approved pattern and finished off the final concrete surface. No visible vertical or horizontal seams or conspicuous form marks created by butt joining will be permitted.

The Contractor shall submit the type of form ties to be used in this construction to the Engineer for approval prior to use. Form tie holes shall be finished in accordance with standard concreting practices and shall be acceptable to the Engineer. All patching material shall exactly match the color and appearance of the poured concrete surface.

Concrete surfaces shall be clean, free of laitance, dirt, dust, grease, efflorescence, paint, or other foreign material, following manufacturer's specifications for surface preparation prior to application of color stain. The surface area shall also be free of blemishes, discolorations, surface voids, and unnatural form marks. The Contractor is advised that sandblasting will not be allowed for cleaning concrete surfaces. Pressure washing for removal of laitance shall be used.

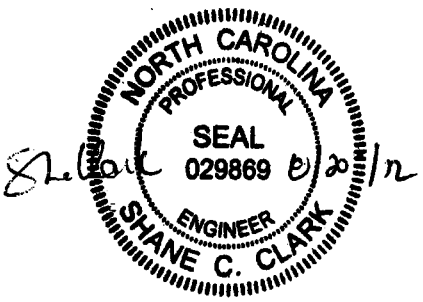
The contractor shall provide a Color Application Artist who is trained in the special techniques to achieve realistic surface appearances, if requested by the Engineer. To avoid contaminating or damaging the wall surfaces, color stain application shall be scheduled when all concrete work is completed, the concrete has cured a minimum of 28 days, the surface has been determined to be acceptable for coloring, and after adjacent earthwork is complete. The Contractor is to coordinate coloring applications without interference from other work. The Contractor is required to apply coloring to an appropriate test area of 50 square feet and as designated by the Engineer, which will serve as a quality standard for the remaining surface to be colored. Upon approval of the test area by the Engineer, the remaining surfaces may be colored. Stains shall be applied when ambient air temperatures are in accordance with manufacturer's specifications or as directed by the Engineer. The number of coats of stain applied shall be in accordance with manufacturer's specifications or as directed by the Engineer. Treated surfaces located adjacent to exposed soil or pavement shall be temporarily covered to prevent dirt or soil splatter from rain.

Following the completion of all work, repairs of any damage made by other construction operations shall be made to the form lined and colored surfaces as directed by the Engineer.

Experience and Qualifications - The Contractor shall have a minimum of three consecutive years experience in architectural concrete surface treatment construction on similar types of projects. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer 5 references who were responsible for supervision of similar projects and will testify to the successful completion of these projects. Include name, address, telephone number, and specific type of application.

5.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

This work will not be measured for payment, but shall be included in the per square foot or linear foot bid price for the pertinent walls as shown on plans. Payment will include the furnishing and use of all form liners, coloring stains, the construction, finishing, and removal of all sample panels, and all equipment, materials, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work in conformance with the Contract Documents.



PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95) Z-1

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

PERMIT	AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, DENR State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by * are the responsibility of the department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the waters or wetlands provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the waters or wetlands.

RECEIVED
APR 0 1 2013
DIVISION 14

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action ID. 2013-00411, TIP No. R-5207A County: Henderson

GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION

Property Owner / Authorized Agent: North Carolina Department of Transportation
Attn: Mr. Mark Davis
Address: 253 Webster Road
Sylva, North Carolina 28779
Telephone No.: 828-586-2141

Size and location of property (water body, road name/number, town, etc.): The project is approximately 3.03 miles long and is located along SR 1006 (Howard Gap Road) from US 64 (Chimney Rock Road) to south of TIP Project No. 3662 (Featherstone Creek), near Hendersonville in Henderson County, North Carolina.

Description of projects area and activity: In order to widen the existing road, the permittee is authorized to impact waters of the U.S. as follows:
1. Permanently impact (culvert/fill) 22 linear feet (lf) and temporarily impact (dewater) 28 lf of an unnamed tributary (UT) to Clear Creek.
2. Temporarily impact (dewater) 137 lf of Clear Creek.
3. Temporarily impact (dewater) 190 lf of a UT to Clear Creek.
4. Permanently impact (culvert/fill) 31 lf and temporarily impact (dewater) 29 lf of a UT to Mud Creek.
5. Permanently impact (culvert/fill) 56 lf and tempoarily impact (dewater) 8 lf of a UT to Mud Creek.
6. Permanently impact (fill) less than 0.01 acre of wetland 1.
7. Permanently impact (fill) less than 0.01 acre of wetland 5.

Applicable Law: ☒ Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344)
☐ Section 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403)
Authorization: Regional General Permit Number:
Nationwide Permit Number: 14

Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached conditions, your submitted plans, and the following special conditions:

Special Conditions

1. All work must be performed in strict compliance with the description of work and plans in the application dated February 25, 2013. Any modification to the description of work and/or the permit plans must be approved by the USACE prior to implementation.

2. In order to compensate for impacts associated with this permit, mitigation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions outlined on the most recent version of the attached Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form. The requirements of this form, including any special conditions listed on this form, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit authorization.

3. The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this authorization letter in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this authorization letter, all conditions, and any authorized modifications. A copy of this authorization letter, all conditions, and any authorized modifications, shall be available at the project site during construction and maintenance of this project.

4. This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area.

5. The permittee will report any violation of these conditions or violations of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act in writing to the Wilmington District, U. S Army Corps of Engineers, within 24 hours of the permittee's discovery of the violation.

Any violation of the noted conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order and/or appropriate legal action.

This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide permit. If the nationwide permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Quality (telephone 919-807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements.

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management.

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits.

If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact Lori Beckwith at 828-271-7980.

BECKWITH.LORETTA.ANN.1173452264

Digitally signed by BECKWITH.LORETTA.ANN.1173452264
DN: c=US, o=U.S. Government, ou=DoD, ou=PKI, ou=USA, cn=BECKWITH.LORETTA.ANN.1173452264
Date: 2013.03.29 15:34:05 -04'00'

Corps Regulatory Official: Lori Beckwith

Date: March 29, 2013

Expiration Date of Verification: March 18, 2017

Determination of Jurisdiction:

A. ☐ Based on preliminary information, there appear to be waters of the US including wetlands within the above described project area. This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331).

B. ☐ There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

C. ☒ There are waters of the US and/or wetlands within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

D. ☐ The jurisdictional areas within the above described project area have been identified under a previous action. Please reference jurisdictional determination issued ___. Action ID

E. Basis of Jurisdictional Determination: The stream channels in the project area are Clear Creek and Mud Creek and unnamed tributaries to Clear Creek and Mud Creek. They all exhibit indicators of an ordinary high water mark and have perennial flow (RPW); all flow to Mud Creek. Mud Creek then flows to the French Broad River. The French Broad River is a water of the U.S. regulated pursuant to Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. This jurisdictional determination is valid for the impact areas only.

Attention USDA Program Participants

This delineation/determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. The delineation/determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA Program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

F. Appeals Information (This information applies only to approved jurisdictional determinations as indicated in B and C above).
(This information applies only to approved jurisdictional determinations as indicated in B and C above).

This correspondence constitutes an approved jurisdictional determination for the above described site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a request for appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers
South Atlantic Division
Attn: Jason Steele, Review Officer
60 Forsyth Street SW, Room 10M15
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by May 28, 2013.

It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this correspondence.

Corps Regulatory Official: Lori Beckwith BECKWITH.LORETTA.ANN.1173452264 Digitally signed by BECKWITH.LORETTA.ANN.1173452264 DN: c=US, o=U.S. Government, ou=DoD, ou=PKI, ou=USA, cn=BECKWITH.LORETTA.ANN.1173452264 Date: 2013.03.29 15:34:27 -04'00'

Issue Date: March 29, 2013 Expiration Date: Five years from *Issue Date*

SURVEY PLATS, FIELD SKETCH, WETLAND DELINEATION FORMS, PROJECT PLANS, ETC., MUST BE ATTACHED TO THE FILE COPY OF THIS FORM, IF REQUIRED OR AVAILABLE.

Copy Furnished:

Permit Number:	2013-00411, TIP No. R-5207A
Permit Type:	NW14
Name of County:	Henderson
Name of Permittee:	North Carolina Department of Transportation Attn: Mr. Mark Davis
Date of Issuance:	March 29, 2013
Project Manager:	Lori Beckwith

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Attention: CESAW-RG-A
151 Patton Avenue, Room 208
Asheville, North Carolina 28801-5006

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by an U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit you are subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

_____ _____

Signature of Permittee Date

NOTIFICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS AND REQUEST FOR APPEAL		
Applicant: North Carolina Department of Transportation, Attn: Mr. Mark Davis	File Number: 2013-00411, TIP No. R-5207A	Date: March 29, 2013
Attached is:		See Section below
	INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	A
	PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	B
	PERMIT DENIAL	C
X	APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	D
	PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	E

SECTION I - The following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at http://www.usace.army.mil/CECW/Pages/reg_materials.aspx or Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or object to the permit.

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- OBJECT: If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Your objections must be received by the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice, or you will forfeit your right to appeal the permit in the future. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

B: PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or appeal the permit

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- APPEAL: If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

C: PERMIT DENIAL: You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

D: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information.

- ACCEPT: You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice, means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- APPEAL: If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

SECTION II - REQUEST FOR APPEAL or OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

POINT OF CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION:

If you have questions regarding this decision and/or the appeal process you may contact: Lori Beckwith, Project Manager USACE, Asheville Regulatory Field Office 151 Patton Ave RM 208 Asheville, NC 28801 828-271-7980	If you only have questions regarding the appeal process you may also contact: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Review Officer CESAD-PDO U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Atlantic Division 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15 Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801 Phone: (404) 562-5137

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15 day notice of any site investigation, and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

_____ Signature of appellant or agent.	Date:	Telephone number:

For appeals on Initial Proffered Permits and approved Jurisdictional Determinations send this form to:

District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division, Attn: Lori Beckwith, Project Manager, 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403.

For Permit denials and Proffered Permits send this form to:

Division Engineer, Commander, U.S. Army Engineer Division, South Atlantic, Attn: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Officer, CESAD-PDO, 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15, Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137

NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
FINAL NOTICE OF ISSUANCE AND MODIFICATION OF NATIONWIDE PERMITS
FEDERAL REGISTER
AUTHORIZED MARCH 19, 2012

Linear Transportation Projects. Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

* Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10-acre; or (2) there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: Some discharges for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

NATIONWIDE PERMIT CONDITIONS

The following General Conditions must be followed in order for any authorization by a NWP to be valid:

1. Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species.

3. Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. Suitable Material. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.

13. Removal of Temporary Fills. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

17. Tribal Rights. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.

* (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, The Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at http://www.fws.gov/ or http://www.fws.gov/ipac and http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html respectively.

19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for obtaining any "take" permits required under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's regulations governing compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee should contact the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine if such "take" permits are required for a particular activity.

20. Historic Properties. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address section 106 compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional section 106 consultation is necessary.

* (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

(d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)). If NHPA

section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 31, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal, and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(2) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.

(3) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) – (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).

(4) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan only needs to address the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided.

(5) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of

the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWPs.

(f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to establish a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or establishing a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or separate permittee-responsible mitigation. For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible compensatory mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.

24. Safety of Impoundment Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

_____

(Transferee)

_____

(Date)

* 30. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

* 31. Pre-Construction Notification. (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed project;

(3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of water of the United States expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(4) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse effects are minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and

(7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.

(d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.

(2) For all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, for NWP 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52 activities that require pre-construction notification and will result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed, and for all NWP 48 activities that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via e-mail, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(3) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

D. District Engineer's Decision

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the individual crossings to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings authorized by NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of the 300 linear foot limit on impacts to intermittent or ephemeral streams or of an otherwise applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 21, 29, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51 or 52, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in minimal adverse effects. When making minimal effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the

vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

2. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

3. If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (c) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period, with activity-specific

conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

FURTHER INFORMATION

1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

DEFINITIONS

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Ephemeral stream: An ephemeral stream has flowing water only during, and for a short duration after, precipitation events in a typical year. Ephemeral stream beds are located above the water table year-round. Groundwater is not a source of water for the stream. Runoff from rainfall is the primary source of water for stream flow.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence

of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps regulatory program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Intermittent stream: An intermittent stream has flowing water during certain times of the year, when groundwater provides water for stream flow. During dry periods, intermittent streams may not have flowing water. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. The loss of stream bed includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled or excavated. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities eligible for exemptions under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. The definition of a wetland can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b). Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of standing or

flowing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: An ordinary high water mark is a line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics, or by other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas (see 33 CFR 328.3(e)).

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has flowing water year-round during a typical year. The water table is located above the stream bed for most of the year. Groundwater is the primary source of water for stream flow. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a course substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands adjacent to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through

which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term "single and complete project" is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term "single and complete project" is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of "independent utility"). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be "piecemealed" to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent

mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a wetland (i.e., water of the United States) that is inundated by tidal waters. The definitions of a wetland and tidal waters can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b) and 33 CFR 328.3(f), respectively. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line, which is defined at 33 CFR 328.3(d).

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a jurisdictional water of the United States. If a jurisdictional wetland is adjacent – meaning bordering, contiguous, or neighboring – to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States under 33 CFR 328.3(a)(1)-(6), that waterbody and its adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)). Examples of "waterbodies" include streams, rivers, lakes, ponds, and wetlands.

Final Regional Conditions 2012

NOTICE ABOUT WEB LINKS IN THIS DOCUMENT:
The web links (both internal to our District and any external links to collaborating agencies) in this document are valid at the time of publication. However, the Wilmington District Regulatory Program web page addresses, as with other agency web sites, may change over the timeframe of the five-year Nationwide Permit renewal cycle, in response to policy mandates or technology advances. While we will make every effort to check on the integrity of our web links and provide re-direct pages whenever possible, we ask that you report any broken links to us so we can keep the page information current and usable. We apologize in advanced for any broken links that you may encounter, and we ask that you navigate from the regulatory home page (wetlands and stream permits) of the Wilmington District Corps of Engineers, to the "Permits" section of our web site to find links for pages that cannot be found by clicking directly on the listed web link in this document.

Final 2012 Regional Conditions for Nationwide Permits (NWP) in the Wilmington District

1.0 Excluded Waters

The Corps has identified waters that will be excluded from the use of all NWP's during certain timeframes. These waters are:

1.1 Anadromous Fish Spawning Areas

Waters of the United States identified by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 15 and June 30, without prior written approval from NCDMF or NCWRC and the Corps.

1.2 Trout Waters Moratorium

Waters of the United States in the twenty-five designated trout counties of North Carolina are excluded during the period between October 15 and April 15 without prior written approval from the NCWRC. (See Section 2.7 for a list of the twenty-five trout counties).

1.3 Sturgeon Spawning Areas as Designated by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)

Waters of the United States designated as sturgeon spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 1 and June 30, without prior written approval from the NMFS.

*** 2.0 Waters Requiring Additional Notification**

The Corps has identified waters that will be subject to additional notification requirements for activities authorized by all NWP's. These waters are:

*** 2.1 Western NC Counties that Drain to Designated Critical Habitat**

For proposed activities within Waters of the U.S. that require a Pre-Construction Notification pursuant to General Condition 31 (PCN) and are located in the sixteen counties listed below, applicants must provide a copy of the PCN to the US Fish and Wildlife Service, 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801. This PCN must be sent concurrently to the US Fish and Wildlife Service and the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office. Please see General Condition 18 for specific notification requirements related to Federally Endangered Species and the following website for information on the location of designated critical habitat.

Counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service: Avery, Cherokee, Forsyth, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

Website and office addresses for Endangered Species Act Information:

The Wilmington District has developed the following website for applicants which provides guidelines on how to review linked websites and maps in order to fulfill NWP general condition 18 requirements: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/ESA

Applicants who do not have internet access may contact the appropriate US Fish and Wildlife Service offices listed below or the US Army Corps of Engineers at (910) 251- 4633:

US Fish and Wildlife Service
Asheville Field Office
160 Zillicoa Street
Asheville, NC 28801
Telephone: (828) 258-3939

Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties west of and including Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsyth and Stokes Counties

US Fish and Wildlife Service
Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, NC 27636-3726
Telephone: (919) 856-4520

Raleigh US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: all counties east of and including Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

* **2.2 Special Designation Waters**

Prior to the use of any NWP in any of the following identified waters and contiguous wetlands in North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The North Carolina waters and contiguous wetlands that require additional notification requirements are:

"Outstanding Resource Waters" (ORW) or "High Quality Waters" (HQW) as designated by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; "Inland Primary Nursery Areas" (IPNA) as designated by the NCWRC; "Contiguous Wetlands" as defined by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; or "Primary Nursery Areas" (PNA) as designated by the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission.

2.3 Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) Areas of Environmental Concern

Non-federal applicants for any NWP in a designated "Area of Environmental Concern" (AEC) in the twenty (20) counties of Eastern North Carolina covered by the North Carolina Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) must also obtain the required CAMA permit. Development activities for non-federal projects may not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the appropriate Wilmington District Regulatory Field Office (Wilmington Field Office – 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403 or Washington Field Office – 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, NC 27889).

* **2.4 Barrier Islands**

Prior to the use of any NWP on a barrier island of North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

* **2.5 Mountain or Piedmont Bogs**

Prior to the use of any NWP in a Bog classified by the North Carolina Wetland Assessment Methodology (NCWAM), applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The latest version of NCWAM is located on the NC DWQ web site at: http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/pdu/ncwam .

* **2.6 Animal Waste Facilities**

Prior to use of any NWP for construction of animal waste facilities in waters of the US, including wetlands, applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

* **2.7 Trout Waters**

Prior to any discharge of dredge or fill material into streams or waterbodies within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties of North Carolina, the applicant shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The applicant shall also provide a copy of the notification to the appropriate NCWRC office to facilitate the determination of any potential

impacts to designated Trout Waters. Notification to the Corps of Engineers will include a statement with the name of the NCWRC biologist contacted, the date of the notification, the location of work, a delineation of wetlands, a discussion of alternatives to working in the mountain trout waters, why alternatives were not selected, and a plan to provide compensatory mitigation for all unavoidable adverse impacts to mountain trout waters.

NCWRC and NC Trout Counties

Western Piedmont Region Coordinator	Alleghany	Caldwell	Watauga
20830 Great Smoky Mtn. Expressway	Ashe	Mitchell	Wilkes
Waynesville, NC 28786	Avery	Stokes	
Telephone: (828) 452-2546	Burke	Surry	

Mountain Region Coordinator	Buncombe	Henderson	Polk
20830 Great Smoky Mtn. Expressway	Cherokee	Jackson	Rutherford
Waynesville, NC 28786	Clay	Macon	Swain
Telephone: (828) 452-2546	Graham	Madison	Transylvania
Fax: (828) 452-7772	Haywood	McDowell	Yancey

3.0 List of Corps Regional Conditions for All Nationwide Permits

The following conditions apply to all Nationwide Permits in the Wilmington District:

3.1 Limitation of Loss of Perennial Stream Bed

NWPs may not be used for activities that may result in the loss or degradation of greater than 300 total linear feet of perennial, intermittent or ephemeral stream, unless the District Commander has waived the 300 linear foot limit for ephemeral and intermittent streams on a case-by-case basis and he determines that the proposed activity will result in minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. Loss of stream includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled, excavated, or flooded by the proposed activity. Waivers for the loss of ephemeral and intermittent streams must be in writing and documented by appropriate/accepted stream quality assessments*. This waiver only applies to the 300 linear feet threshold for NWPs.

*NOTE: Applicants should utilize the most current methodology prescribed by Wilmington District to assess stream function and quality. Information can be found at:

http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/permits/nwp/nwp2012 (see "Quick Links")

3.2 Mitigation for Loss of Stream Bed

For any NWP that results in a loss of more than 150 linear feet of perennial and/or ephemeral/intermittent stream, the applicant shall provide a mitigation proposal to compensate for more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. For stream losses less than 150 linear feet, that require a PCN, the District Commander may determine, on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effect on the aquatic environment.

3.3 Pre-construction Notification for Loss of Streambed Exceeding 150 Feet.

Prior to use of any NWP for any activity which impacts more than 150 total linear feet of perennial stream or ephemeral/ intermittent stream, the applicant must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). This applies to NWPs that do not have specific notification requirements. If a NWP has specific notification requirements, the requirements of the NWP should be followed.

3.4 Restriction on Use of Live Concrete

For all NWPs which allow the use of concrete as a building material, live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, may not come into contact with the water in or entering into waters of the US. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with wet concrete shall only be returned to waters of the US when it is no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms.

3.5 Requirements for Using Riprap for Bank Stabilization

For all NWPs that allow for the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following measures shall be applied:

3.5.1. Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters.

3.5.2. The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas depicted on submitted work plan drawings.

3.5.3. The riprap material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities that would not have an adverse environmental effect.

3.5.4. It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by natural forces under normal conditions.

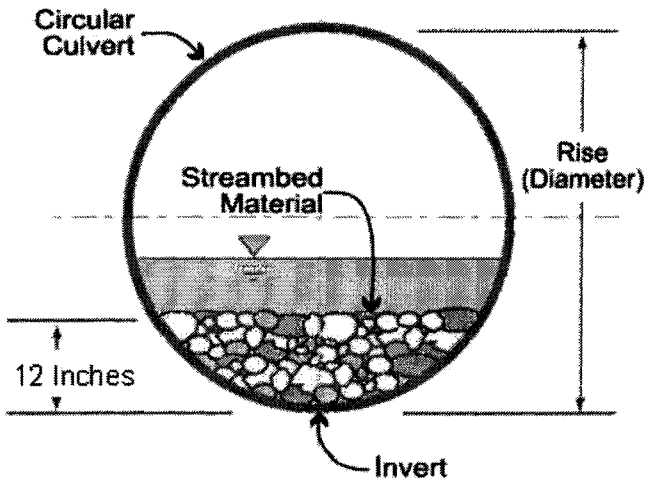
3.5.5. The riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry material such as, but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete.

3.5.6. A waiver from the specifications in this Regional Condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will only be issued if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with this Regional condition would result in greater adverse impacts to the aquatic environment.

3.6 Safe Passage Requirements for Culvert Placement

For all NWPs that involve the construction/installation of culverts, measures will be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert should be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow should be determined from gage data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow can be used as a comparable level.

In the twenty (20) counties of North Carolina designated as coastal counties by the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA): All pipes/culverts must be sufficiently sized to allow for the burial of the bottom of the pipe/culvert at least one foot below normal bed elevation when they are placed within the Public Trust Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) and/or the Estuarine Waters AEC as designated by CAMA, and/or all streams appearing as blue lines on United States Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5-minute quadrangle maps.



In all other counties: Culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, and every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope. The bottom of the culvert must be placed at a

depth below the natural stream bottom to provide for passage during drought or low flow conditions.

Culverts are to be designed and constructed in a manner that minimizes destabilization and head cutting. Destabilizing the channel and head cutting upstream should be considered and appropriate actions incorporated in the design and placement of the culvert.

A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that the proposal would result in the least impacts to the aquatic environment.

All counties: Culverts placed within riparian and/or riverine wetlands must be installed in a manner that does not restrict the flow and circulation patterns of waters of the United States. Culverts placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water do not have to be buried.

3.7 Notification to NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section

Applicants shall notify the NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section prior to dredging in or removing sediment from an area closed to shell fishing where the effluent may be released to an area open for shell fishing or swimming in order to avoid contamination from the disposal area and cause a temporary shellfish closure to be made. Such notification shall also be provided to the appropriate Corps of Engineers Regulatory Field Office. Any disposal of sand to the ocean beach should occur between November 1 and April 30 when recreational usage is low. Only clean sand should be used and no dredged sand from closed shell fishing areas may be used. If beach disposal were to occur at times other than stated above or if sand from a closed shell fishing area is to be used, a swimming advisory shall be posted, and a press release shall be issued by the permittee.

3.8 Preservation of Submerged Aquatic Vegetation

Adverse impacts to Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) are not authorized by any NWP within any of the twenty coastal counties defined by North Carolina's Coastal Area Management Act of 1974 (CAMA).

3.9 Sedimentation and Erosion Control Structures and Measures

3.9.1. All PCNs will identify and describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the US. The structures and measures should be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams.

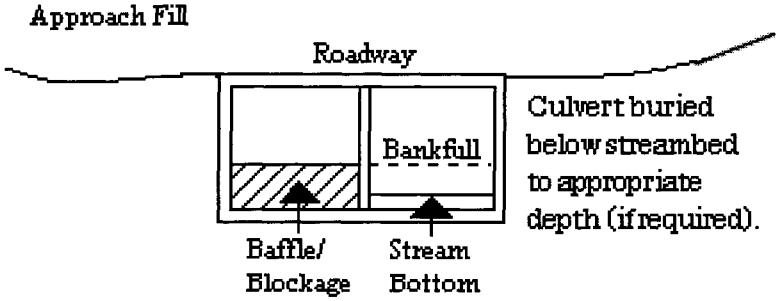
4.5 NWP #14 - Linear Transportation Crossings

4.5.1. If appropriate, applicants shall employ natural channel design (see definition below and NOTE below) to the maximum extent practicable for stream relocations. In the event it is not appropriate to employ natural channel design, any stream relocation shall be considered a permanent impact and the applicant shall provide a mitigation plan to compensate for the loss of aquatic function associated with the proposed activity.

Natural Channel Design: A geomorphologic approach to stream restoration based on an understanding of valley type, general watershed conditions, dimension, pattern, profile, hydrology and sediment transport of natural, stable channels (reference condition) and applying this understanding to the reconstruction of a stable channel.

NOTE: Applicants should reference the "Mitigation" section of the Wilmington District web site for more information regarding appropriate stream design. For projects located within the Coastal Plain ecoregion of North Carolina and within headwater areas across the state, use the specific guidance on coastal plain stream restoration.

4.5.2. Bank-full flows (or less) shall be accommodated through maintenance of the existing bank-full channel cross sectional area. Additional culverts at such crossings shall be allowed only to receive flows exceeding bank-full.



4.5.3. Where adjacent floodplain is available, flows exceeding bank-full should be accommodated by installing culverts at the floodplain elevation.

4.5.4. This NWP authorizes only upland to upland crossings and cannot be used in combination with Nationwide Permit 18 to create an upland within waters of the United States, including wetlands.

4.5.5. This NWP cannot be used for private projects located in tidal waters or tidal wetlands.

4.5.6. Excavation of existing stream channels shall be limited to the minimum necessary to construct or install the proposed culvert. The final width of the impacted streams at the culvert inlet and outlet should be no greater than the original stream width. A waiver from this condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that it is not practicable to limit the final width of the culvert to that of the impacted stream at the culvert inlet and outlet and the proposed design would result in less impacts to the aquatic environment.

North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources
Division of Water Quality

Pat McCrory
Governor

Charles Wakild, P.E.
Director

John E. Skvarla, III
Secretary

February 28, 2013
Henderson County
DWQ Project 20111101V.2
TIP No. R-5207A
NCSR 1006 (Howard Gap Road)

Approval of 401 Water Quality Certification with Additional Conditions

Mr. J. B. Setzer, P.E.
Division 14 Engineer
North Carolina Department of Transportation
253 Webster Road
Sylva, North Carolina, 28779

RECEIVED
MAR 0 1 2013
DIVISION 14

Dear Mr. Setzer:

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts in Clear Creek, in two (2) unnamed tributaries of Clear Creek and in two (2) unnamed tributaries of Mud Creek and adjacent wetlands for the purpose of improving and widening NCSR 1006 (Howard Gap Road) in Henderson County:

Stream Impacts in the French Broad River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Streambank Stabilization (linear ft)	Permanent Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Impacts in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
Site 1	0	0	22	28	50	0
Site 2	0	0	0	137	137	0
Site 3	0	0	0	190	190	0
Site 4	0	0	31	29	60	0
Site 5	0	0	56	8	64	0
Total	0	0	109	392	501	0

Total Permanent Stream Impacts for Project: 109 lin. ft. Total Temporary Stream Impacts for Project: 392 linear ft.

Wetland Impacts in the French Broad River Basin (Riparian)

Site	Fill (ac)	Fill (temporary) (ac)	Excavation (ac)	Mechanized Clearing (ac)	Hand Clearing (ac)	Area under Bridge (ac)	Total Wetland Impact (ac)
Site 1	<0.01	0	0	0	0	0	<0.01
Site 5	<0.01	0	0	0	0	0	<0.01
Total	0.01	0	0	0	0	0	0.01

Total Wetland Impact for Project: 0.01 acres.

SURFACE WATER PROTECTION SECTION – ASHEVILLE REGIONAL OFFICE
Location: 2090 U.S. Highway 70, Swannanoa, North Carolina 28778
Phone: 828-296-4500\ FAX: 828-299-7043
Internet: www.ncwaterquality.org
An Equal Opportunity \ Affirmative Action Employer

One NorthCarolina Naturally

The project should be constructed in accordance with your application dated February 25, 2013 (received February 25, 2013), including the environmental commitments made in the application letter. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification No. 3886 corresponding to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Nationwide Permit Numbers 14. In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the DWQ and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all conditions. If total wetland fills for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre, or if total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 150 linear feet, compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). *For this approval to be valid, you must follow the conditions listed in the attached certification and any additional conditions listed below.*

Condition(s) of Certification:

1. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities.
2. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters unless otherwise approved by this Certification. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, they shall be removed and the natural grade restored upon completion of the project.
3. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards:
    a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual.*
    b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual.* The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
    c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual.*
    d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.
4. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and down stream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by NCDWQ. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact NCDWQ for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required.

5. All portions of the proposed project draining to 303(d) listed watersheds that are impaired due to biological criteria exceedances shall not discharge stormwater directly to surface waters. Stormwater shall be treated using appropriate best management practices (e.g. vegetated conveyances, constructed wetlands, detention ponds, etc.) prior to discharging to surface waters.
6. If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic natural stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel should be avoided. Stream channel widening at the inlet or outlet end of structures typically decreases water velocity causing sediment deposition that requires increased maintenance and disrupts aquatic life passage.
7. The post-construction removal of any temporary bridge structures must return the project site to its preconstruction contours and elevations. The impacted areas shall be revegetated with appropriate native species.
8. Strict adherence to the most recent version of NCDOT's Best Management Practices For Bridge Demolition and Removal approved by the US Army Corps of Engineers is a condition of the 401 Water Quality Certification.
9. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Please refer to the most current version of *Stormwater Best Management Practices.*
10. Bridge piles and bents shall be constructed using driven piles (hammer or vibratory) or drilled shaft construction methods. More specifically, jetting or other methods of pile driving are prohibited without prior written approval from NCDWQ first.
11. No drill slurry or water that has been in contact with uncured concrete shall be allowed to enter surface waters. This water shall be captured, treated, and disposed of properly.
12. All pile driving or drilling activities shall be enclosed in turbidity curtains unless otherwise approved by NCDWQ in this certification.
13. All bridge construction shall be performed from the existing bridge, temporary work bridges, temporary causeways, or floating or sunken barges. If work conditions require barges, they shall be floated into position and then sunk. The barges shall not be sunk and then dragged into position. Under no circumstances should barges be dragged along the bottom of the surface water.
14. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water.
15. The stream channel shall be excavated no deeper than the natural bed material of the stream, to the maximum extent practicable. Efforts must be made to minimize impacts to the stream banks, as well as to vegetation responsible for maintaining stream bank stability. Any applicable riparian buffer impact for access to stream channel shall be temporary and be revegetated with native riparian species.
16. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream, above and below the crossing, shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions.
17. Native riparian vegetation (e.g. rhododendron, dog hobble, willows, alders, sycamores, dogwoods, black walnut and red maple) must be reestablished within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction.
18. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage.
19. Rip-rap shall not be placed in the active thalweg channel or placed in the streambed in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. Bioengineering boulders or structures should be properly designed, sized and installed.
20. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channels in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream.
21. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials.
* 22. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval.

23. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited.
24. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills.
25. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel, except where authorized by this certification.
26. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager.
27. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification.
28. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers.
29. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification.
30. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If NCDWQ determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State of Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, NCDWQ may reevaluate and modify this certification.
31. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee form complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.
32. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Quality within 24-hours of discovery.
* 33. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify NCDWQ when all work included in the §401 Certification has been completed.

Violations of any condition herein set forth may result in revocation of this Certification and may result in criminal and/or civil penalties. This Certification shall become null and void unless the above conditions are made conditions of the Federal 404 and/or Coastal Area Management Act Permit. This Certification shall expire upon the expiration of the 404 or CAMA permit.

If this Certification is unacceptable to you have the right to an adjudicatory hearing upon written request within sixty (60) days following receipt of this Certification. This request must be in the form of a written petition conforming to Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes and filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings, 6714 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, N.C. 27699-6714. If modifications are made to an original Certification, you have the right to an adjudicatory hearing on the modifications upon written request within sixty (60) days following receipt of the Certification. Unless such demands are made, this Certification shall be final and binding.

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Quality under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please telephone **Mr. Mike Parker** of the Asheville Regional Office at 828.296.4500.

Sincerely,

Michael R. Parker

for Charles Wakild, P.E., Director
Division of Water Quality

Attachments

cc: Lori Beckwith, USACE, Asheville Field Office
Mark Davis, Division 14, DEO
Ben DeWit, Roadside Environmental
Marla Chambers, NCWRC
Transportation Permitting Unit
Asheville Regional Office

Water Quality Certification No. 3886

GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBER 14 (LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS) AND REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT 198200031 (WORK ASSOCIATED WITH BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE OR REPAIR CONDUCTED BY NCDOT OR OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES) AND RIPARIAN AREA PROTECTION RULES (BUFFER RULES)

Water Quality Certification Number 3886 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (DWQ) Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to waters and adjacent wetland areas or to wetland areas that are not a part of the surface tributary system to interstate waters or navigable waters of the United States (as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (14) of the Corps of Engineers regulations (Nationwide Permit No. 14 and Regional General Permit 198200031) and for the Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules) in 15A NCAC 02B .0200.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

* Any proposed fill or modification of wetlands and/or waters, including streams, under this General Certification requires application to, and written approval from the Division of Water Quality except for the single family lot exemption described below.

Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require *written approval* for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Quality (the "Division"):

a) Any temporary or permanent impacts to wetlands, open waters and/or streams, including stream relocations, except for construction of a driveway to a single family lot as long as the driveway involves *less than 25 feet* of temporary and/or permanent stream channel impacts, including any in-stream stabilization needed for the crossing; or

b) Any impact associated with a high density project (as defined in Item (A)(iv) of the ***401 Stormwater Requirements***) that is not subject to either a state stormwater program (such as, but not limited to, Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES) or a certified community's stormwater program; or

c) Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of DWQ Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), DWQ Surface Water or Wetland Standards, or Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or

* d) Any impacts to streams and/or buffers in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless* the activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules or a Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued through N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM) delegation for "ALLOWABLE" activities.

* In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. If a project also requires a CAMA Permit, then one payment to both agencies shall be submitted and will be the higher of the two fees.

Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval from the Division as long as they comply with

Water Quality Certification No. 3886

the Conditions of Certification listed below. If any of these Conditions cannot be met, then written approval from the Division is required.

Conditions of Certification:

1. No Impacts Beyond those Authorized in the Written Approval or Beyond the Threshold of Use of this Certification

   No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands, waters, or riparian areas beyond the footprint of the impacts depicted in the Pre-Construction Notification, as authorized in the written approval from the Division or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization, including incidental impacts. All construction activities, including the design, installation, operation, and maintenance of sediment and erosion control Best Management Practices shall be performed so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. Approved plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference and are enforceable parts of this permit.

2. Standard Erosion and Sediment Control Practices

   Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices and if applicable, comply with the specific conditions and requirements of the NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit issued to the site:

   a. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.

   b. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.

   c. Reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.

   d. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.

   e. If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality (HQW), or Outstanding Resource (ORW) waters, then the sedimentation and erosion control designs must comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds*.

3. No Sediment and Erosion Control Measures in Wetlands or Waters

   Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Land Resources (DLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project.

4. Construction Stormwater Permit NCG010000

   An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. This Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If your project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. A copy of the general permit (NCG010000), inspection log sheets, and other information may be found at http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/ws/su/npdessw#tab-w .

   The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit.

5. Construction Moratoriums and Coordination

   If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (i.e. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities.

   All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to lessen impacts on trout, anadromous fish, larval/post-larval fishes and crustaceans, or other aquatic species of concern shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium.

   Work within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

6. Work in the Dry

   All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or the NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division.

Water Quality Certification No. 3886

7. Riparian Area Protection (Buffer) Rules

   Activities located in the protected riparian areas (whether jurisdictional wetlands or not), within the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan, or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with buffer rules) shall be limited to "uses" identified within and constructed in accordance with 15A NCAC 02B .0233, .0259, .0243, .0250, .0267 and .0605, and shall be located, designed, constructed, and maintained to have minimal disturbance to protect water quality to the maximum extent practicable through the use of best management practices. All buffer rule requirements, including diffuse flow requirements, must be met.

8. If concrete is used during the construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life/ fish kills.

9. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Please refer to the most current version of *Stormwater Best Management Practices*. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the Division.

10. Compensatory Mitigation

    In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (h), compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of equal to or greater than 150 linear feet of streams (intermittent and perennial) and/or equal to or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. For linear public transportation projects, impacts equal to or exceeding 150 linear feet per stream shall require mitigation.

    Buffer mitigation may be required for any project with Buffer Rules in effect at the time of application for activities classified as "Allowable with Mitigation" or "Prohibited" within the Table of Uses.

    A determination of buffer, wetland, and stream mitigation requirements shall be made for any General Water Quality Certification for this Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. Design and monitoring protocols shall follow the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (April 2003) or its subsequent updates. Compensatory mitigation plans shall be submitted to the Division for written approval as required in those protocols. The mitigation plan must be implemented and/or constructed before any impacts occur on site. Alternatively, the Division will accept payment into an in-lieu fee program or a mitigation bank. In these cases, proof of payment shall be provided to the Division before any impacts occur on site.

11. Relocated stream designs should include the same dimensions, patterns, and profiles as the existing channel (or a stable reference reach if the existing channel is unstable), to the maximum extent practical. The new channel should be constructed in the dry and water shall not be turned into the new channel until the banks are stabilized. Vegetation used for bank stabilization shall be limited to native woody species, and should include establishment of a 30-foot wide wooded and an adjacent 20-foot wide vegetated buffer on both sides of the relocated channel to the maximum extent practical. A transitional phase incorporating appropriate erosion control matting materials and seedling establishment is allowable, however matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used in wetlands, riparian buffers or floodplains as recommended by the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual. Rip-rap, A-Jacks, concrete, gabions or other hard structures may be allowed if it is necessary to maintain the physical integrity of the stream; however, the applicant must provide written justification and any calculations used to determine the extent of rip-rap coverage. Please note that if the stream relocation is conducted as a stream restoration as defined in the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District, April 2003 *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (or its subsequent updates), the restored length may be used as compensatory mitigation for the impacts resulting from the relocation.

12. Stormwater Management Plan Requirements

    All applications shall address stormwater management throughout the entire project area per the 401 Stormwater Requirements, referenced herein as "**Attachment A**" at the end of this Certification.

13. Placement of Culverts and Other Structures in Waters and Wetlands

    Culverts required for this project shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. Existing stream dimensions (including the cross section dimensions, pattern, and longitudinal profile) must be maintained above and below locations of each culvert.

    Placement of culverts and other structures in waters and streams must be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

    When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/ connectivity has been provided when possible (rock ladders, crossvanes, etc). Notification to the Division including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations shall be provided to the Division 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert.

    When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification to the Division including supporting documentation such as, but not limited to, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc shall be provided to the Division a minimum of 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then the Division shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

    If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application submittal to, and written approval by, the Division of Water Quality, regardless of the total impacts to streams or wetlands from the project.

Installation of culverts in wetlands must ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. Additionally, when roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges must be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native, woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques must be used where practicable instead of riprap or other bank hardening methods.

14. All temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area returned to natural conditions within 60 days of the determination that the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, plan form pattern, and longitudinal bed and bed profile, and the various sites shall be stabilized with natural woody vegetation (except for the approved maintenance areas) and restored to prevent erosion.

15. All temporary pipes/ culverts/ riprap pads etc, shall be installed in all streams as outlined in the most recent edition of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual* or the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual* so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this General Certification.

16. Any riprap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall buried and/or "keyed in" such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area.

17. Any rip-rap used for stream stabilization shall be of a size and density so as not to be able to be carried off by wave, current action, or stream flows and consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures.

18. A one-time application of fertilizer to re-establish vegetation is allowed in disturbed areas including riparian buffers, but is restricted to no closer than 10 feet from top of bank of streams. Any fertilizer application must comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations.

19. If this Water Quality Certification is used to access building sites, then all lots owned by the applicant must be buildable without additional impacts to streams or wetlands. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the lots are buildable without requiring additional impacts to wetlands, waters, or buffers if required to do so in writing by the Division. For road construction purposes, this Certification shall only be utilized from natural high ground to natural high ground.

20. Deed notifications or similar mechanisms shall be placed on all retained jurisdictional wetlands, waters, and protective buffers within the project boundaries in order to assure compliance for future wetland, water, and buffer impact. These mechanisms shall be put in place at the time of recording of the property or of individual lots, whichever is appropriate. A sample deed notification can be downloaded from the 401/Wetlands Unit web site at http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/401/certsandpermits/apply/forms. The text of the sample deed notification may be modified as appropriate to suit to a specific project. Documentation of deed notifications shall be provided to the Division upon request.

Water Quality Certification No. 3886

* 21. If an environmental document is required under the National or State Environmental Policy Act (NEPA or SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse.

22. In the twenty (20) coastal counties, the appropriate DWQ Regional Office must be contacted to determine if Coastal Stormwater Regulations will be required.

23. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals.

24. The applicant/permittee and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If the Division determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then the Division may reevaluate and modify this General Water Quality Certification.

* 25. When written authorization is required for use of this certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return the certificate of completion attached to the approval. One copy of the certificate shall be sent to the DWQ Central Office in Raleigh at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-1650.

26. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards.

27. This certification grants permission to the director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DENR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours.

This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification.

Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the wetland or downstream waters are precluded.

Water Quality Certification No. 3886

Public hearings may be held for specific applications or group of applications prior to a Certification decision if deemed in the public's best interest by the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality.

Effective date: March 19, 2012

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

By

Charles Wakild, P.E.

Director

History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 3886 issued March 12, 2012 replaces WQC Number 3820 issued April 6, 2010; WQC Number 3627 issued March 2007; WQC Number 3404 issued March 2003; WQC Number 3375 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3289 issued June 1, 2000; WQC Number 3103 issued February 11, 1997; WQC Number 2732 issued May 1, 1992; WQC Number 2666 issued January 21, 1992; WQC Number 2177 issued November 5, 1987. This WQC is rescinded when the Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Quality.

Water Quality Certification No. 3886

Attachment A: 401 Stormwater Requirements

The requirements listed below shall be implemented in order to comply with Condition 12 of this General Certification. For the North Carolina Department of Transportation, compliance with NCDOT's Individual NPDES permit NCS000250 shall serve to satisfy the 401 and Isolated Wetland Stormwater Requirements.[1]

A. **Design and Implementation Requirements.** All projects, regardless of project area, amount of built-upon area or amount of jurisdictional impact, shall meet the following stormwater design requirements:

i. **Non-Erosive Discharge to Streams and Wetlands.** Stormwater conveyances that discharge to streams and wetlands must discharge at a non-erosive velocity prior to entering the stream or wetland during the peak flow from the ten-year storm.[2]

ii. **Vegetated Setbacks.** A 30-foot wide vegetated setback must be maintained adjacent to streams, rivers and tidal waters in areas that are not subject to a state Riparian Area Protection Rule or other more stringent vegetated setback requirements. The width of the setback shall be measured horizontally from the normal pool elevation of impounded structures, the top-of-bank of streams and rivers, and the mean high waterline of tidal waters, perpendicular to shoreline. Vegetated setback and filters required by state rules or local governments may be met concurrently with this requirement and may contain coastal, isolated or 404 jurisdictional wetlands. Non-jurisdictional portions of the vegetated setback may be cleared and graded, but must be planted with and maintained in grass or other vegetative or plant material.[3]

iii. **Construction and Operation.** The stormwater management plan must be constructed and operational before any permanent building or other structure is occupied or utilized at the site. The stormwater management plan, including drainage patterns, must be maintained in perpetuity.[4]

iv. **Coordination with Other Stormwater Programs.** Projects that are subject to another Division of Water Quality (DWQ) stormwater program, including (but not limited to) the 20 Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES, or a Certified Community's stormwater management program, must be constructed and maintained in compliance with the approved stormwater management plan.[5]

v. **Stormwater Design Requirements for Projects Not Covered Under Item (iv).** Projects that are not subject to another DWQ stormwater program or a Certified Community's stormwater program shall meet all of the following requirements:

a. **Low Density.** A site is low density if all the following requirements are met:

1. The development has a built upon area of twenty-four percent (24%) or less, considering both current and future development. When determining the amount of built upon area, coastal wetlands shall be included; however, ponds, lakes and rivers as specified in North Carolina's Schedule of Classifications shall be excluded. If a portion of project has a density greater than 24%, the higher density area must be located in an upland area and away from surface waters and drainageways to the maximum extent practicable.[6]

2. All stormwater runoff from the built upon areas is transported primarily via vegetated conveyances designed in accordance with the most recent version of the *NC DWQ Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual.* Alternative designs may be approved if the applicant can show that the design provides

equal or better water quality protection than the practices specified in the manual. The project must not include a stormwater collection system (such as piped conveyances) as defined in 15A NCAC 02B .0202(60).[7]

b. **High Density.** Projects that do not meet the Low Density requirements shall meet the following requirements:

1. Stormwater runoff from the entire site must be treated by structural stormwater controls (BMPs) that are designed to remove eighty-five percent (85%) of the average annual amount of Total Suspended Solids (TSS). Stormwater runoff that drains directly to Nutrient Sensitive Waters (NSW) must also be treated to remove thirty percent (30%) of Total Nitrogen (TN) and Total Phosphorus (TP).[8]

2. All BMPs must be designed in accordance with the version of the *NC DWQ Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* that is in place on the date of stormwater management plan submittal. Alternative designs may be approved if the applicant can show that the design provides equal or better water quality protection than the practices specified in the manual.[9]

3. DWQ may add specific stormwater management requirements on a case-by-case basis in order to ensure that a proposed activity will not violate water quality standards.[10]

4. DWQ may approve Low Impact Developments (LIDs) that meet the guidance set forth in the *Low Impact Development: A Guidebook for North Carolina.*[11]

5. Proposed new development undertaken by a local government solely as a public road project shall follow the requirements of the NC DOT BMP Toolbox rather than Items (1)-(4) above.[12]

B. **Submittal Requirements.** The submittal requirements listed below apply only to projects that require written authorization as indicated in the applicable General Certification as well as projects that require an Isolated Wetlands Permit. **Any required documentation shall be sent to the Wetlands, Buffers and Stormwater Compliance and Permitting Unit at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1650.**

i. **Projects that are Subject to Another DWQ Stormwater Program:** If the project is subject to another DWQ stormwater program, such as the 20 Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES, then the applicant shall submit a copy of the stormwater approval letter before any impacts occur on site.[13]

ii. **Projects that are Subject to a Certified Community's Stormwater Program.** If the project is subject to a certified local government's stormwater program, then the applicant shall submit one set of approved stormwater management plan details and calculations with documentation of the local government's approval before any impacts occur on site.[5]

iii. **Projects Not Covered Under Items (i) or (ii).** If the project is not subject to another DWQ Stormwater Program or a Certified Community's stormwater program, then it shall be reviewed and approved by the DWQ through the Water Quality Certification authorization process.

a. **Low Density.** For low density projects, the applicant shall submit two copies of the DWQ Low Density Supplement Form with all required items.[13]

b. **High Density.** For high density projects, the applicant shall submit two copies of a DWQ BMP Supplement Form and all required items at the specified scales for each BMP that is proposed.[13]

iv. **Phasing.** Stormwater management plans may be phased on a case-by-case basis, with the submittal of a final stormwater management plan per Items (i)-(iii) above required for the current phase and a conceptual stormwater management plan for the future phase(s). The stormwater management plan for each future phase must be approved by the appropriate entity before construction of that phase is commenced. The approved stormwater management plan for each future phase must be constructed and operational before any permanent building or other structure associated with that phase is occupied.[14]

v. **Stormwater Management Plan Modifications.** The stormwater management plan may not be modified without prior written authorization from the entity that approved the plan. If the project is within a Certified Community, then the applicant shall submit one set of approved stormwater management plan details and calculations with documentation of the local government's approval for record-keeping purposes. If the project is subject to DWQ review, then the applicant shall submit two copies of the appropriate Supplement Forms per Item (iii) above for any BMPs that have been modified for DWQ's review and approval.[15]

---

[1] The stormwater requirement for 401 applications is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5).

[2] Non erosive discharge rates are required in SL 2008-211§2(b)(1). The 10-year design storm standard is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .1008(f)(2) and .1008(g)(1).

[3] 30-foot vegetated setbacks are required in SL 2006-246§9(d), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(c) and .1007(1)(a).

[4] Construction and maintenance of the stormwater plan is necessary to satisfy 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5).

[5] Conveys application procedure to streamline the permitting process and reduce any unnecessary duplication in the review of stormwater management plans.

[6] Low density built upon area thresholds are set in SL 2006-246§9(c) and SL 2008-211§2(b).

[7] The requirement for low density development to use vegetated conveyances is codified in SL 2006-246§9(c), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(b) and .1007(1)(a). The Stormwater BMP Manual is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and .0277(4)(e).

[8] 85% TSS removal is required in SL 2006-246§9(d), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(c), 15A NCAC 02H .1007(1)(a). The 30% TN and TP removal requirements for NSW waters are set forth in 15A NCAC 02B .0232, 15A NCAC 02B .0257(a)(1), 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and 15A NCAC 02B .0277(4).

[9] The Stormwater BMP Manual is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and .0277(4)(e).

[10] The requirement for DWQ to ensure that water quality standards are protected before issuing a 401 certification is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .0506.

[11] The LID Toolbox is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0277(4)(g).

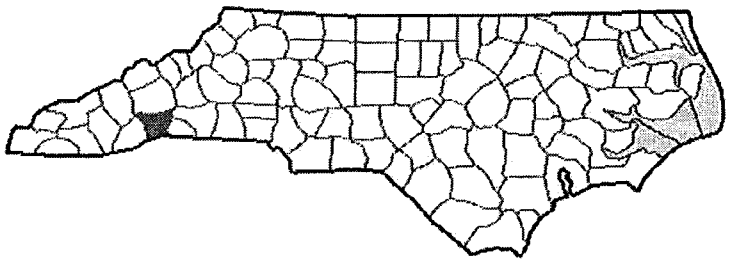
[12] The term "public road project" is defined in15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a).

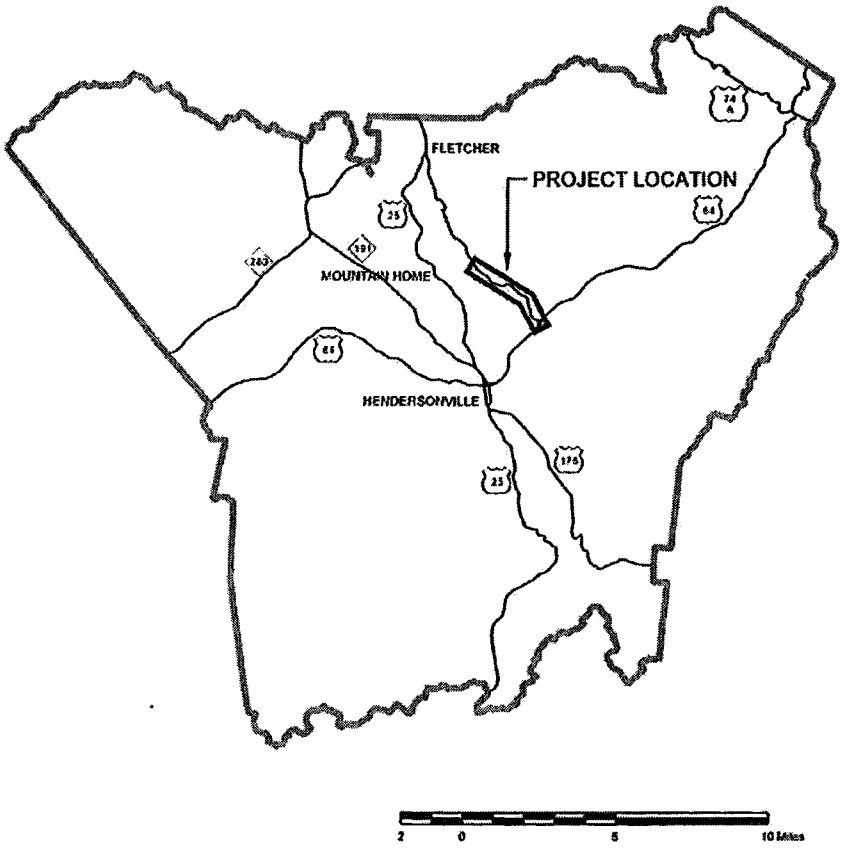
[13] Conveys application procedure to streamline the permitting process.

[14] Phased development is addressed as a "common plan of development" in 15A NCAC 02H .1003(3).

[15] Procedures for modifying stormwater plans are set forth in 15A NCAC 02H .1011.

NORTH CAROLINA





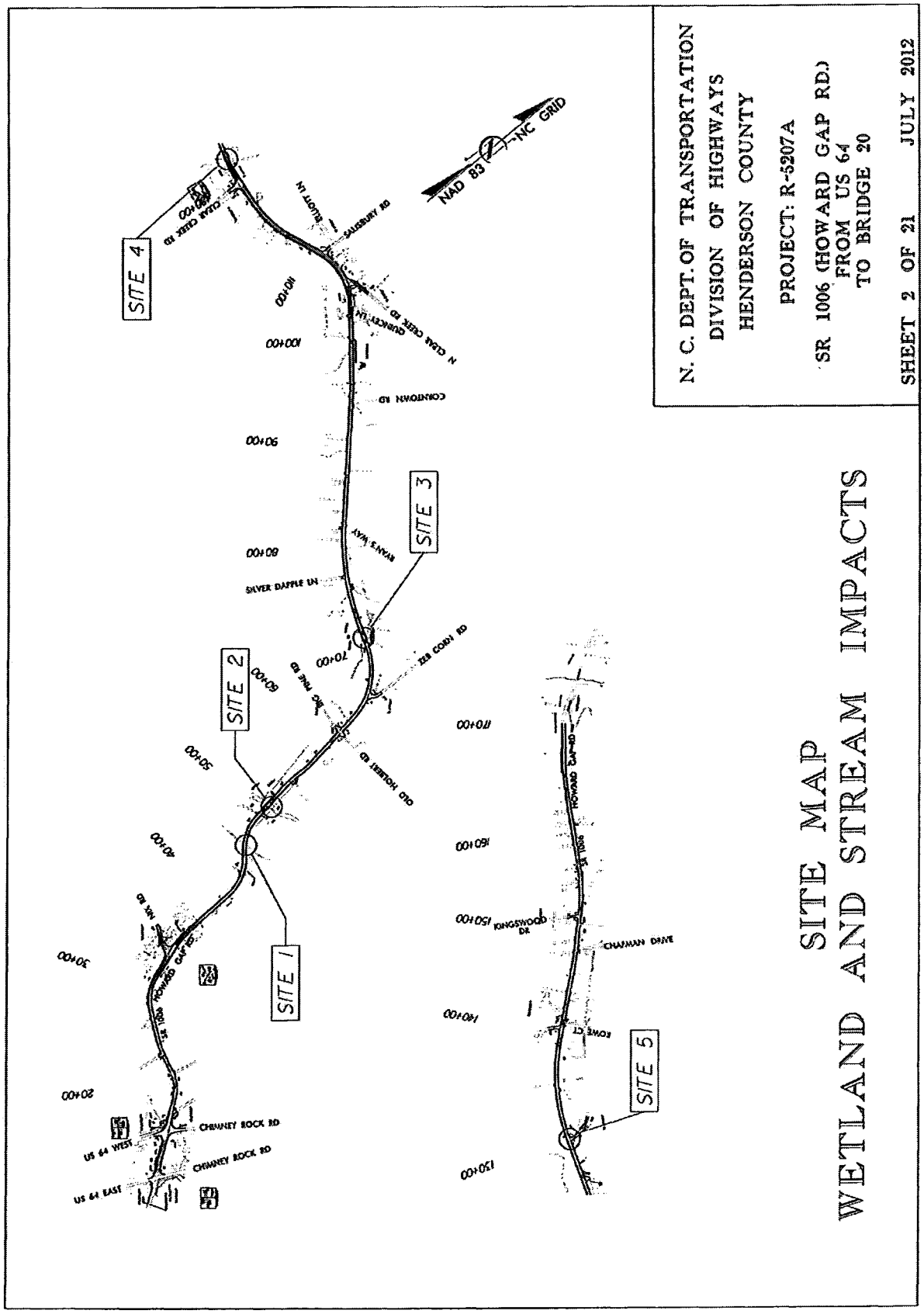
VICINITY MAP

NCDOT
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
PROJECT: R-5207A
HENDERSON COUNTY

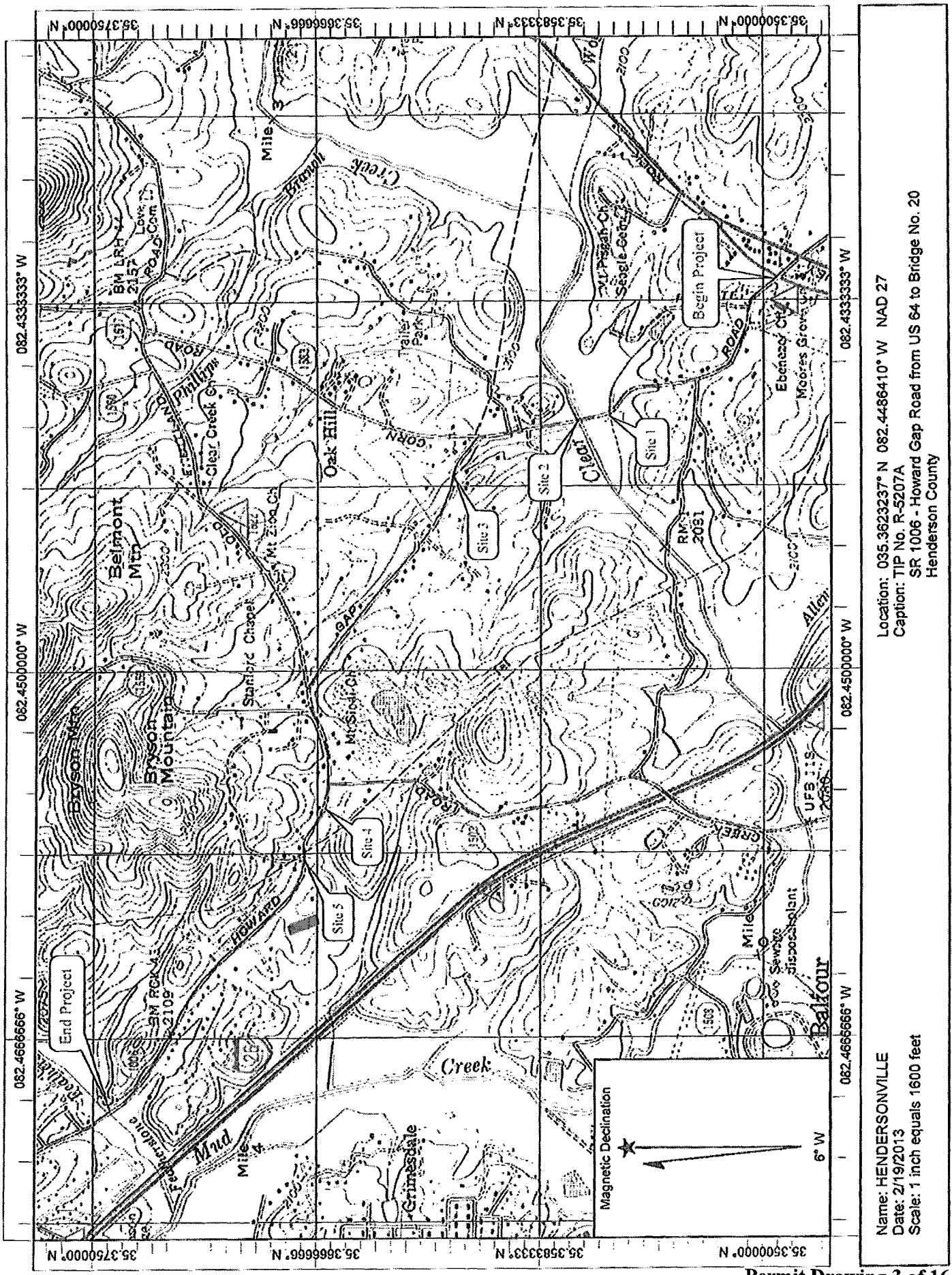
SR1006 (HOWARD GAP ROAD)
FROM US 64
TO
BRIDGE 20

SHEET 1 OF 21 JULY 2012

R-52


N. C. DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
HENDERSON COUNTY
PROJECT: R-5207A
SR 1006 (HOWARD GAP RD.)
FROM US 64
TO BRIDGE 20
SHEET 2 OF 21
JULY 2012
SITE MAP
WETLAND AND STREAM IMPACTS
SITE 1
SITE 2
SITE 3
SITE 4
SITE 5
NAD 83
NC GRID
SILVER DAPPLE LN
CHIMNEY ROCK RD
US 64 WEST
US 64 EAST
CHAPMAN DRIVE
KINGSWOOD DR
HOWARD GAP RD
SR 1006
CONTOWN RD
SALISBURY RD
RIVAN'S WAY
ZEB CORN RD
OLD HOLBERT RD
BIG PINE RD
RIVOT LN
N CLEAR CREEK RD
QUIRCEY LN
CLEAR CREEK RD
20+00
30+00
40+00
50+00
60+00
70+00
80+00
90+00
100+00
110+00
120+00
130+00
140+00
150+00
160+00
170+00

R-53



Permit Drawing 3 of 16

PROPERTY OWNERS

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

	PARCEL NO.	NAMES	ADDRESSES
SITE 1	17	GREGORY M. ALBEA AND JULIANNE D. ALBEA	430 S MILLS RIVER RD MILLS RIVER NC 28759
SITE 2	17	GREGORY M. ALBEA AND JULIANNE D. ALBEA	430 S MILLS RIVER RD MILLS RIVER NC 28759
	19	MOUNTAIN BEAN GROWERS, INC.	PO BOX 637 HORSE SHOE NC 28742
	20	KURT P. WHALEY AND EDWARD S. GRAVES	2658 NORTHAM RD CUTTINGSVILLE VT 05738
SITE 3	29	FREDA McGRAW PEDEE McGRAW JUANITA LAUGHTER	PO BOX 102 EDNEYVILLE NC 28727
	30	ANSEL T. PACE	2984 HOWARD GAP RD HENDERSONVILLE NC 28792
SITE 4	69	JAMES LOWELL CARTER	2323 CLEAR CREEK RD HENDERSONVILLE NC 28792
	70	JOYCE S. BISHOP REVOCABLE TRUST	2517 HOWARD GAP RD HENDERSONVILLE NC 28792
SITE 5	72	G. RAY FUSSELL AND KATELYNN H. FUSSELL	1227 N WASHINGTON AVE COOKEVILLE TN 38501
	73	THELMA JEAN WATKINS FLETCHER	2451 HOWARD GAP RD HENDERSONVILLE NC 28792
	74	ELIAS LOPEZ AND MARIA DIAZBARCO	2409 HOWARD GAP RD HENDERSONVILLE NC 28792

NCDOT

DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
HENDERSON COUNTY
PROJECT: R-5207A

SR1006 (HOWARD GAP ROAD)
FROM US 64
TO BRIDGE 20

SHEET 4 OF 21 JULY 2012

WETLAND PERMIT IMPACT SUMMARY

Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	WETLAND IMPACTS: Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	SURFACE WATER IMPACTS: Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Relocated Channel Length (ft)
1	-L- 46+88 +/- LT & RT	2 - 60" CMP	<0.01					<0.01	<0.01	22	28	
2	-L- 51+28 +/- LT & RT	105' BRIDGE							0.108		137	
3	-L- 70+35 LT/ -L- 71+50 RT	55' BRIDGE							0.045		190	
4	-L- 122+55 RT/ -L- 122+75 LT	48" CMP						<0.01	<0.01	31	29	
5	-L- 128+28 CL/ -L- 129+72 LT	36" CSP	<0.01					<0.01	<0.01	56	8	
TOTALS:			0.01					0.01	0.01	109	392	

ATN Revised 3/31/05

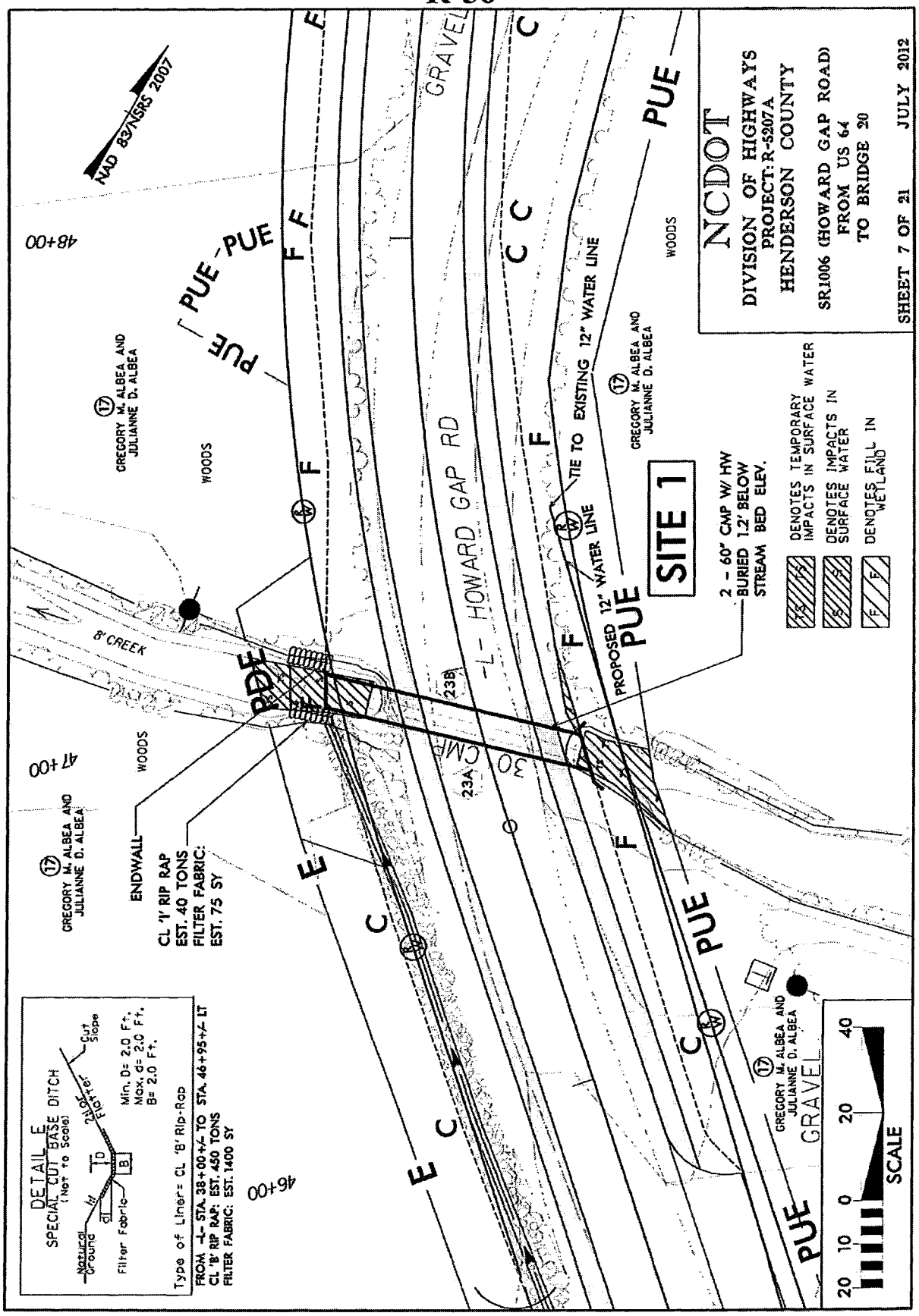
NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

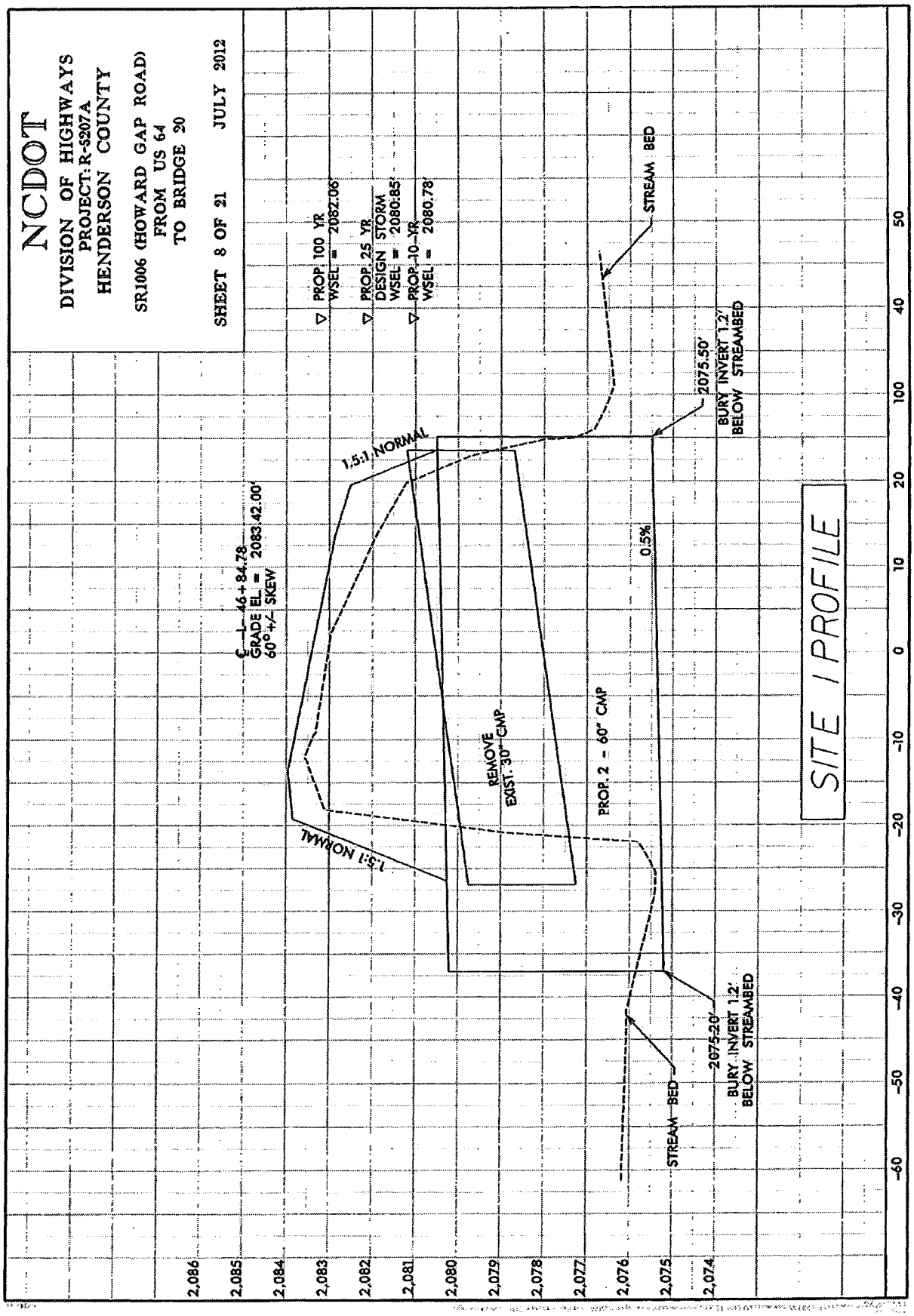
HENDERSON COUNTY
TIP: R-5207A

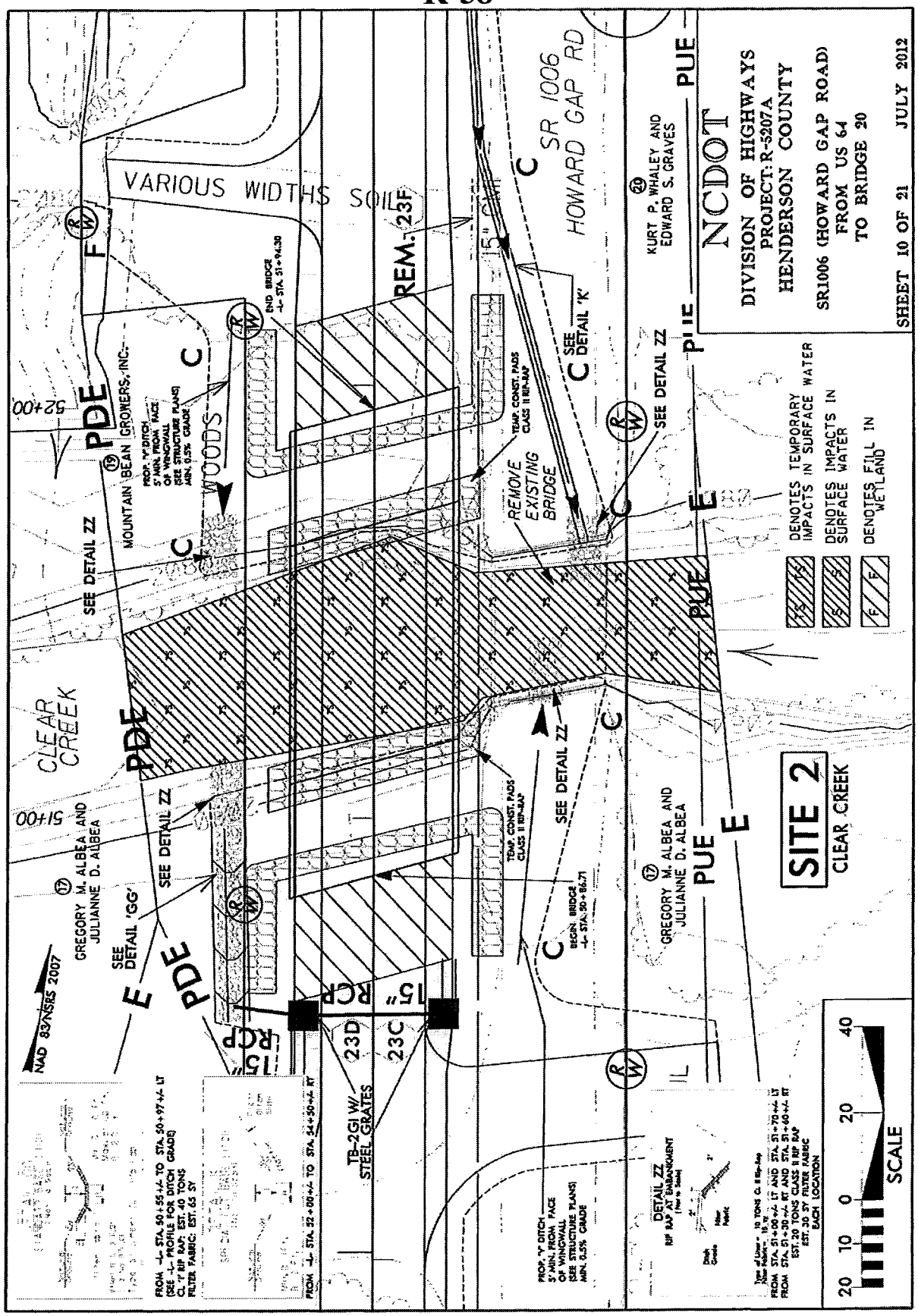
SHEET 5 OF 21 JULY 2012

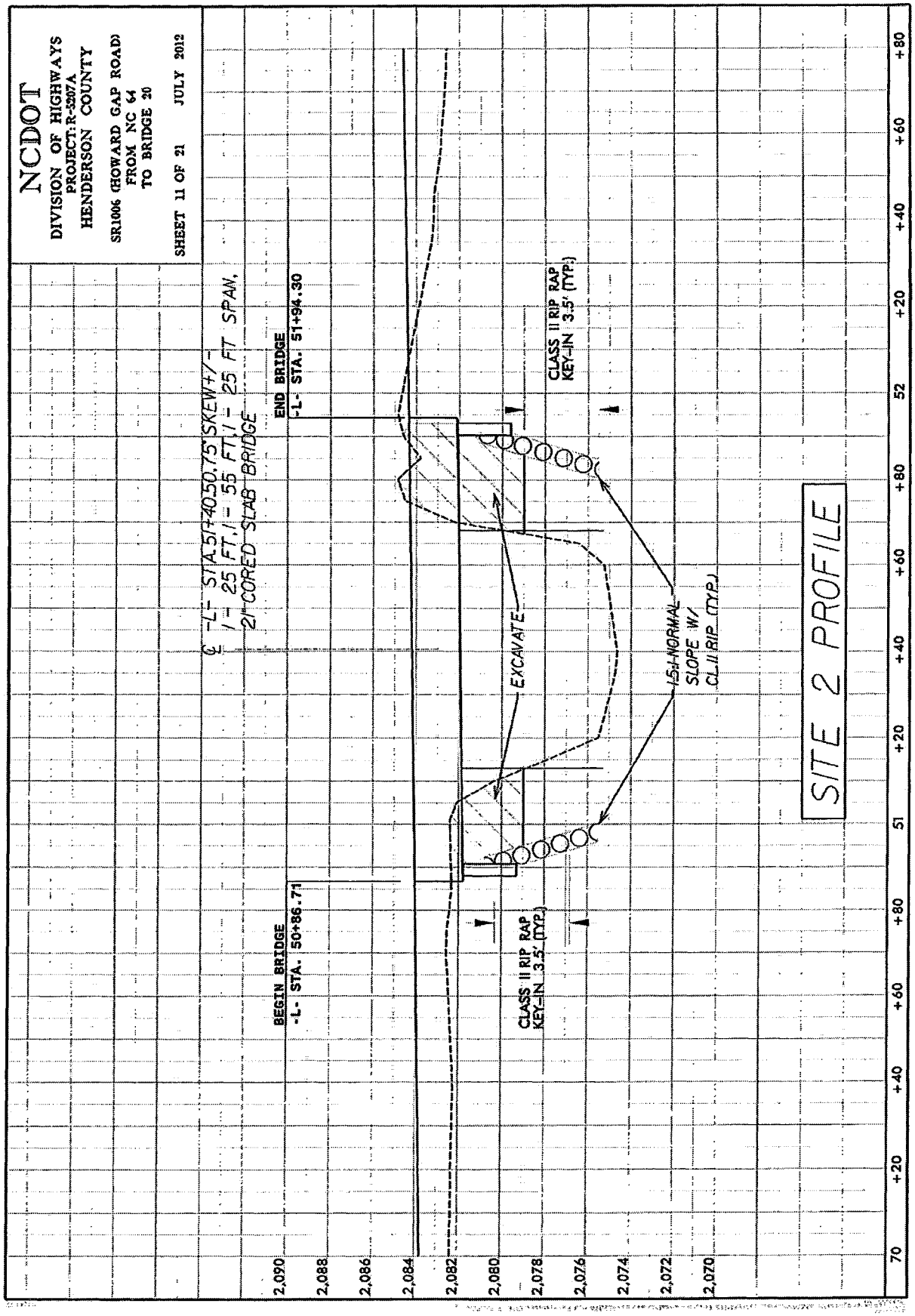
R-55

Permit Drawing 5 of 16

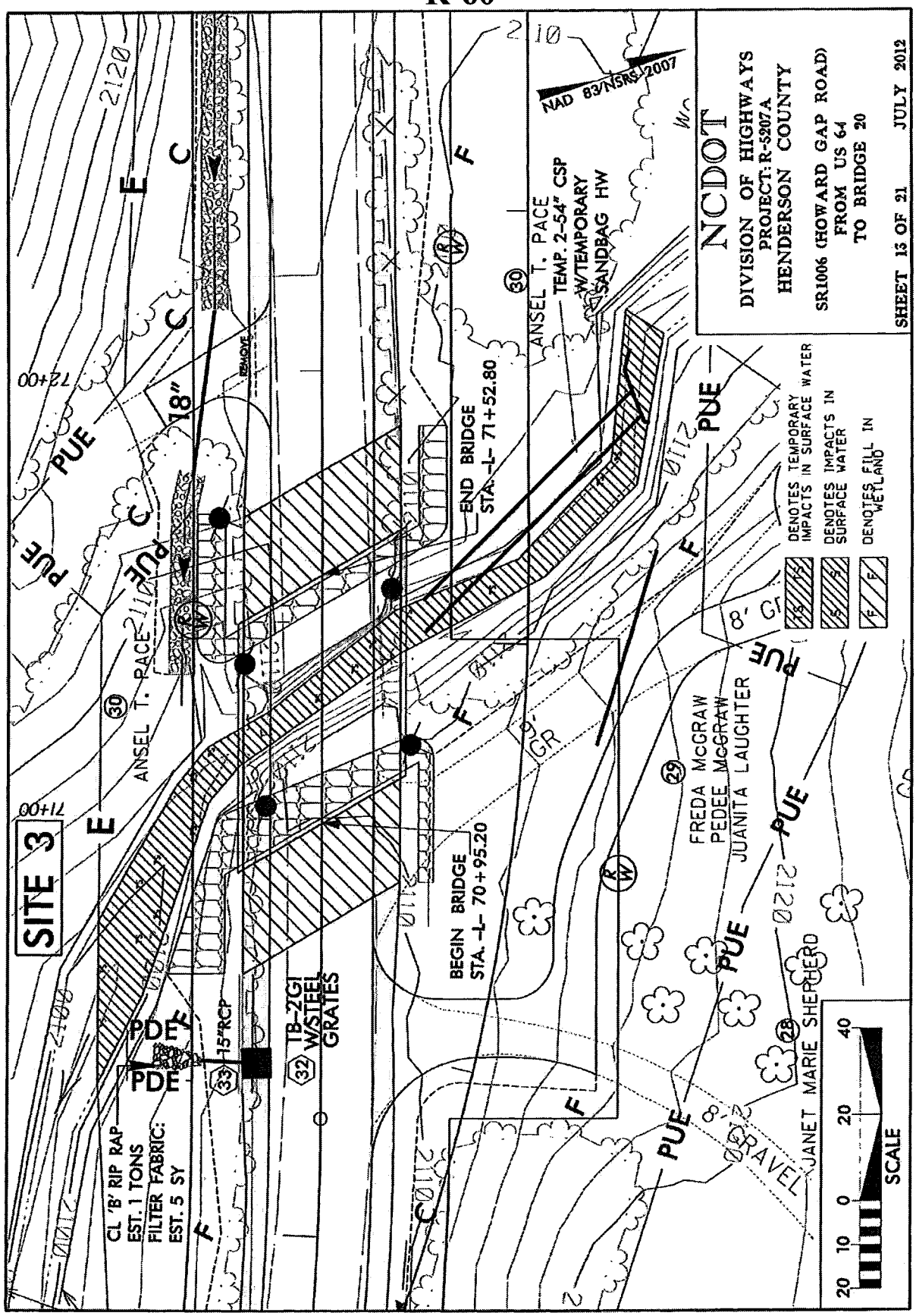

NCDOT
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
PROJECT: R-5207A
HENDERSON COUNTY
SR1006 (HOWARD GAP ROAD)
FROM US 64
TO BRIDGE 20
SHEET 7 OF 21
JULY 2012
NAD 83/NSRS 2007
-L- HOWARD GAP RD
SITE 1
PROPOSED 12" WATER LINE
TIE TO EXISTING 12" WATER LINE
2 - 60" CMP W/ HW
BURIED 1.2' BELOW
STREAM BED ELEV.
ENDWALL
CL 'I' RIP RAP
EST. 40 TONS
FILTER FABRIC:
EST. 75 SY
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
GREGORY M. ALBEA AND JULIANNE D. ALBEA
WOODS
GRAVEL
PUE
SCALE
DETAIL E
SPECIAL CUT BASE DITCH
Type of Liner= CL 'B' Rip-Rap
FROM -L- STA. 38+00+/- TO STA. 46+95+/- LT
CL 'B' RIP RAP: EST. 450 TONS
FILTER FABRIC: EST. 1400 SY


NCDOT
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
PROJECT: R-5207A
HENDERSON COUNTY
SR1006 (HOWARD GAP ROAD)
FROM US 64
TO BRIDGE 20
SHEET 8 OF 21
JULY 2012
PROP. 100 YR
WSEL = 2082.08
PROP. 25 YR
DESIGN STORM
WSEL = 2080.85
PROP. 10 YR
WSEL = 2080.78
℄ L 46+84.78
GRADE EL = 2083.42.00'
60°+/- SKEW
1.5:1 NORMAL
1.5:1 NORMAL
REMOVE
EXIST. 30" CMP
PROP. 2 - 60" CMP
0.5%
STREAM BED
2075.50'
BURY INVERT 1.2'
BELOW STREAMBED
STREAM BED
2075.20'
BURY INVERT 1.2'
BELOW STREAMBED
SITE 1 PROFILE
2,086
2,085
2,084
2,083
2,082
2,081
2,080
2,079
2,078
2,077
2,076
2,075
2,074
50
40
30
20
10
0
-10
-20
-30
-40
-50
-60
100

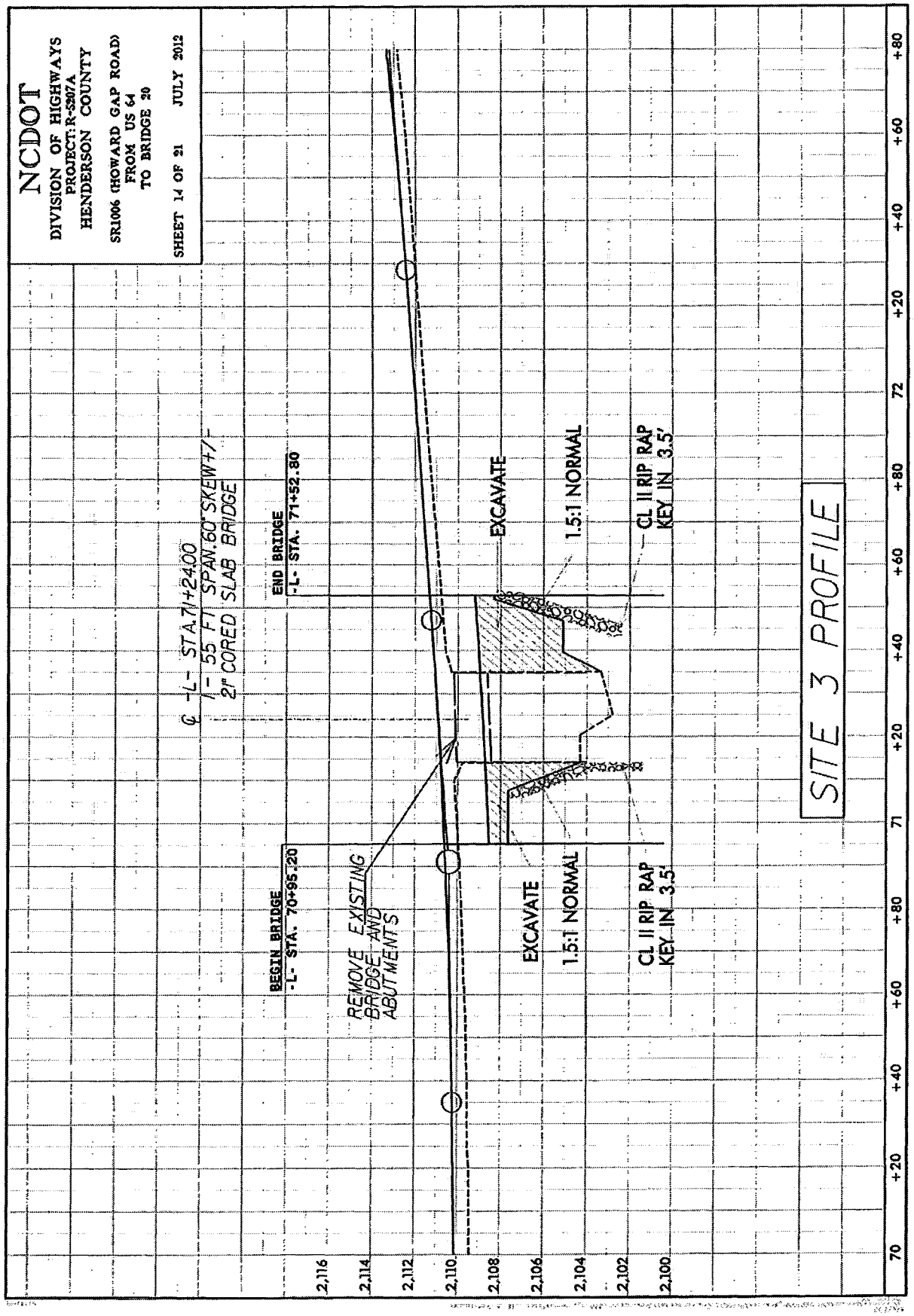

NCDOT
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
PROJECT: R-5207A
HENDERSON COUNTY
SR1006 (HOWARD GAP ROAD)
FROM US 64
TO BRIDGE 20
SHEET 10 OF 21
JULY 2012
SITE 2
CLEAR CREEK
SR 1006
HOWARD GAP RD
VARIOUS WIDTHS SOIL
REM. 23F
REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE
CLEAR CREEK
WOODS
MOUNTAIN BEAN GROWERS, INC.
GREGORY M. ALBEA AND JULIANNE D. ALBEA
KURT P. WHALEY AND EDWARD S. GRAVES
SEE DETAIL 'K'
SEE DETAIL ZZ
SEE DETAIL 'GG'
TB-2GI W/ STEEL GRATES
15" RCP
23D
23C
PDE
PUE
E
C
F
52+00
51+00
NAD 83/NSRS 2007
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
SCALE
20 10 0 20 40



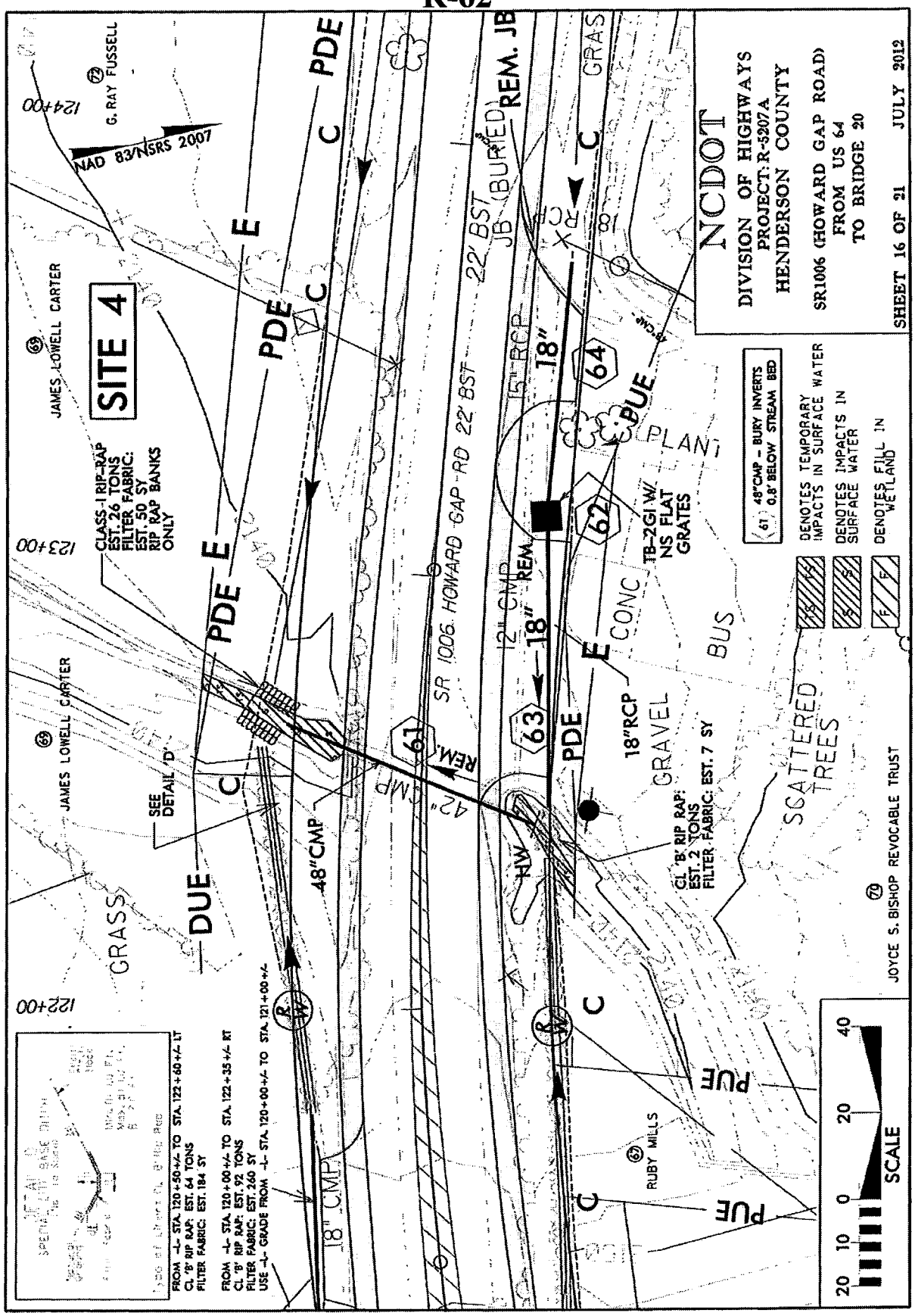
Permit Drawing 9 of 16



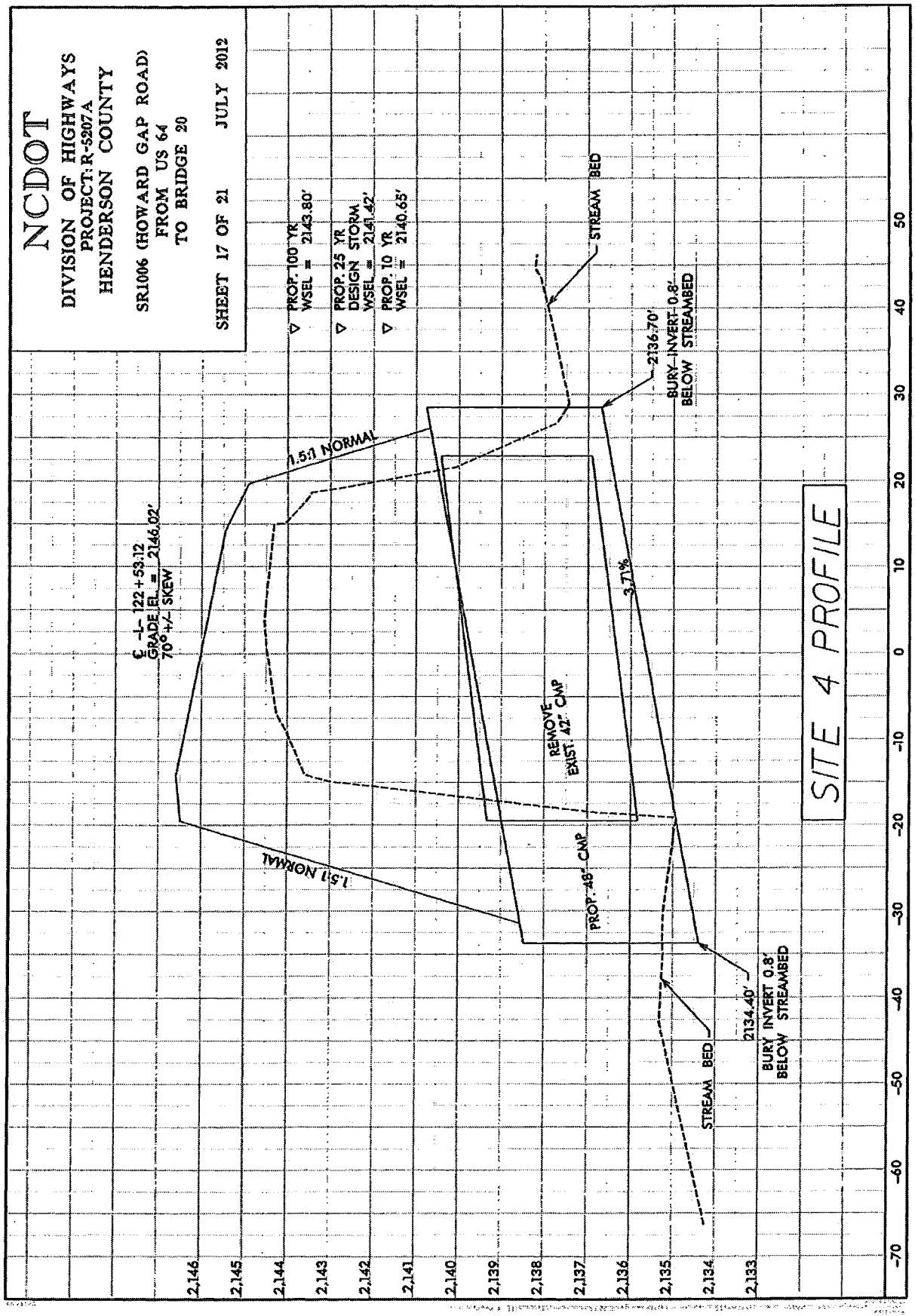
Permit Drawing 10 of 16

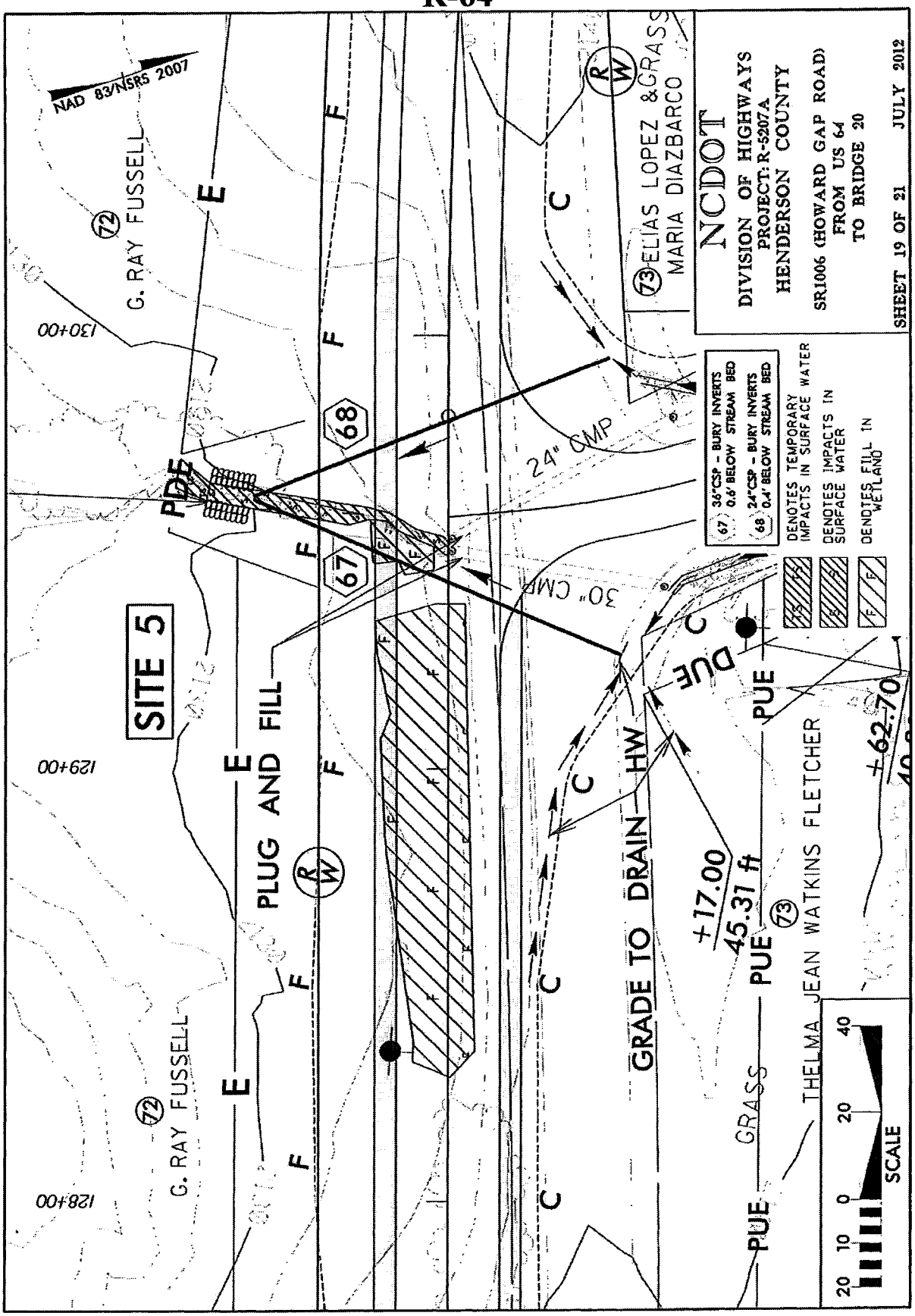


Permit Drawing 11 of 16

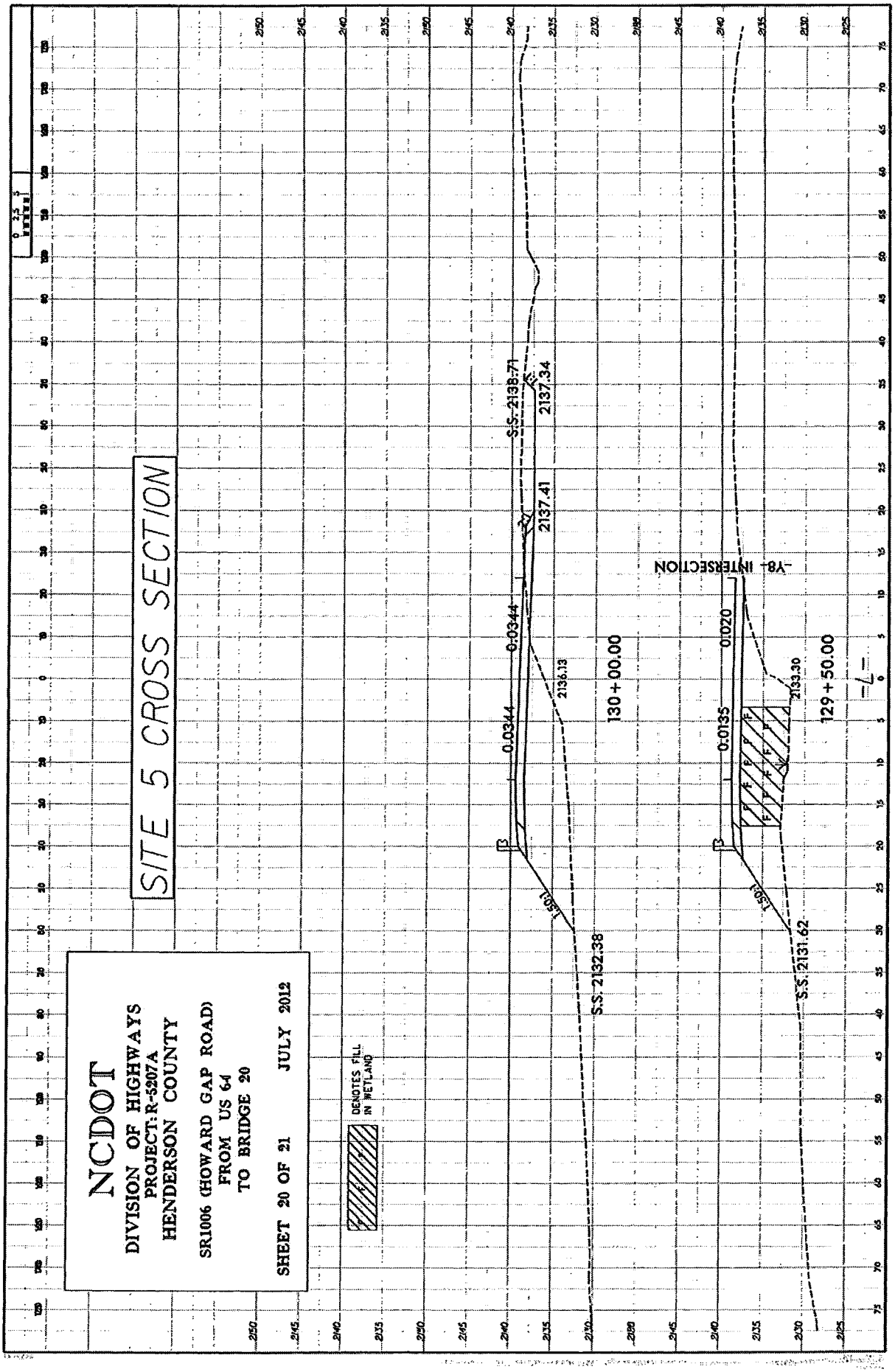


Permit Drawing 12 of 16

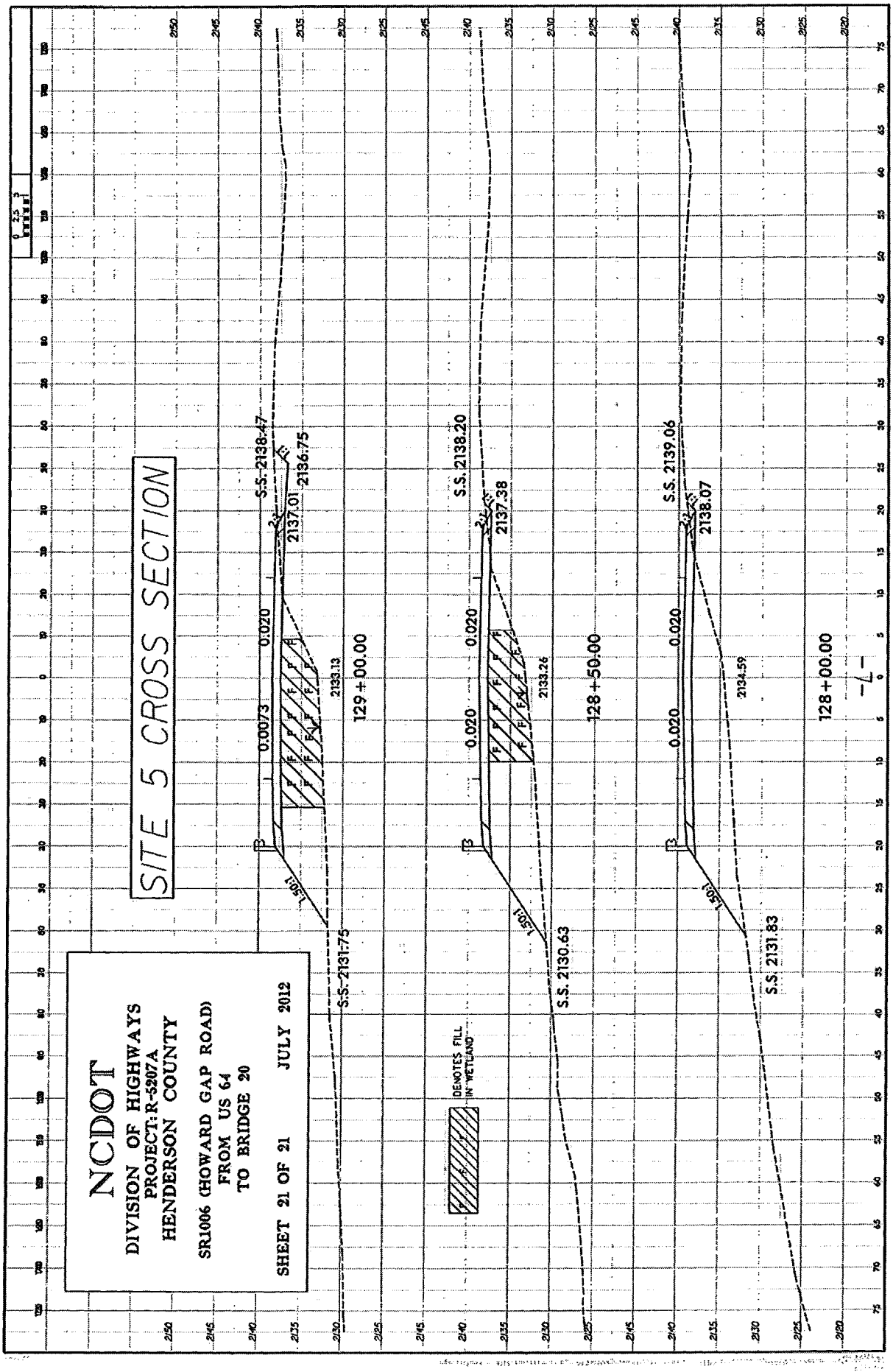

NCDOT
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
PROJECT: R-5207A
HENDERSON COUNTY
SR1006 (HOWARD GAP ROAD)
FROM US 64
TO BRIDGE 20
SHEET 17 OF 21 JULY 2012
PROP. 100 YR WSEL = 2143.80'
PROP. 25 YR DESIGN STORM WSEL = 2141.42'
PROP. 10 YR WSEL = 2140.65'
℄ -L- 122+53.12
GRADE EL = 2146.02'
70° +/- SKEW
1.5:1 NORMAL
1.5:1 NORMAL
REMOVE EXIST 42" CMP
PROP. 48" CMP
3.71%
STREAM BED
2136.70'
BURY INVERT 0.8' BELOW STREAMBED
STREAM BED
2134.40'
BURY INVERT 0.8' BELOW STREAMBED
SITE 4 PROFILE
2,146
2,145
2,144
2,143
2,142
2,141
2,140
2,139
2,138
2,137
2,136
2,135
2,134
2,133
50
40
30
20
10
0
-10
-20
-30
-40
-50
-60
-70



Permit Drawing 14 of 16



Permit Drawing 15 of 16


SITE 5 CROSS SECTION
NCDOT
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
PROJECT: R-5207A
HENDERSON COUNTY
SR1006 (HOWARD GAP ROAD)
FROM US 64
TO BRIDGE 20
SHEET 21 OF 21 JULY 2012
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
S.S. 2131.75
S.S. 2130.63
S.S. 2131.83
S.S. 2136.47
S.S. 2138.20
S.S. 2139.06
2133.13
2134.26
2134.59
2136.75
2137.01
2137.38
2138.07
129+00.00
128+50.00
128+00.00
0.0073
0.020
1.5:1
2:1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08) Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c).* Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11) Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

Restricted Noxious **Weed**	Limitations per Lb. Of Seed	Restricted Noxious **Weed**	Limitations per Lb. of Seed
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)
Kobe Lespedeza
Korean Lespedeza
Weeping Lovegrass
Carpetgrass
Bermudagrass
Browntop Millet
German Millet – Strain R
Clover – Red/White/Crimson

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass
Crownvetch
Pensacola Bahiagrass
Creeping Red Fescue
Japanese Millet
Reed Canary Grass
Zoysia

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ERRATA

(1-17-12) (Rev. 9-18-12) Z-4

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 2

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace "Article 107-26" with "Article 107-25".

Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete "pipe culverts,".

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows: Line 1, replace "(4) Buffer Zone" with "(c) Buffer Zone"; **Line 12,** replace "(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species" with "(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species"; and **Line 33,** replace "(6) Approval" with "(4) Approval".

Division 4

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace "sheet pile" with "reinforcement".

Division 6

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace "30" with "45".

Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2), replace "Subarticle 609-6(E)" with "Subarticle 609-6(D)".

Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits, replace "Max. Spec. Limit" for the Target Source of $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio with "1.0".

Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials, replace "Subarticle 1012-1(F)" with "Subarticle 1012-1(E)"

Division 10

Page 10-74, Table 1056-1 Geotextile Requirements, replace "50%" for the UV Stability (Retained Strength) of Type 5 geotextiles with "70%".

Division 12

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add "FOR THERMOPLASTIC" to the end of the title.

Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13, replace "Table 1205-2" with "Table 1205-4".

Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace "THERMOPLASTIC" in the title of these tables with "POLYUREA".

Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21, replace "Table 1205-4" with "Table 1205-6".

Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25, replace "Table 1205-5" with "Table 1205-7".

Division 15

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following: $W = LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete "may be performed concurrently or" and replace with "shall be performed".

Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete "Type 1".

Division 17

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation, replace "1633.01" with "1631.01".

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES
(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds)

(3-18-03) Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or *http://www.ncagr.com/plantind/* to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09) Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

STATE: The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

(10-16-07) (Rev. 5-21-13) Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year. A sample agreement is available at www.ncbowd.com/section/on-the-job-training.

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

County : Henderson

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
			ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0000930000-E	SP	GENERIC MISCELLANEOUS ITEM PEDESTRIAN SAFETY RAIL	270 LF		
0004	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ********** (51+40.50)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0005	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ********** (71+24.00)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0006	0043000000-N	226	GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0007	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUBBING	1 ACR		
0008	0057000000-E	226	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	100 CY		
0009	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	70 CY		
0010	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	200 CY		
0011	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	200 SY		
0012	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	598 SF		
0013	0223000000-E	275	ROCK PLATING	500 SY		
0014	0225000000-E	SP	REINFORCED SOIL SLOPES	500 SY		
0015	0241000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM SOIL NAIL SLOPE STABILIZATION	2,500 SY		
0016	0262000000-N	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM SOIL NAIL PROOF TESTS	12 EA		
0017	0262000000-N	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM SOIL NAIL VERIFICATION TESTS	3 EA		
0018	0262000000-N	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM SUPPLEMENTAL SOIL NAILS	15 EA		

County : Henderson

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0019	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	800 TON		
0020	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	2,520 SY		
0021	0335200000-E	305	15" DRAINAGE PIPE	1,612 LF		
0022	0335300000-E	305	18" DRAINAGE PIPE	892 LF		
0023	0335400000-E	305	24" DRAINAGE PIPE	348 LF		
0024	0335500000-E	305	30" DRAINAGE PIPE	408 LF		
0025	0335600000-E	305	36" DRAINAGE PIPE	72 LF		
0026	0335850000-E	305	**" DRAINAGE PIPE ELBOWS (24")	1 EA		
0027	0366000000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	272 LF		
0028	0372000000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	428 LF		
0029	0378000000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	504 LF		
0030	0384000000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	48 LF		
0031	0576000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE CULVERTS, *****" THICK (36", 0.079")	92 LF		
0032	0576000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE CULVERTS, *****" THICK (42", 0.109")	60 LF		
0033	0576000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE CULVERTS, *****" THICK (48", 0.109")	68 LF		
0034	0576000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE CULVERTS, *****" THICK (54", 0.138")	140 LF		

County : Henderson

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0035	0576000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE CULVERTS, ******" THICK (60", 0.138")	120 LF		
0036	0588000000-E	310	18" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	352 LF		
0037	0594000000-E	310	24" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	404 LF		
0038	0600000000-E	310	30" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.079" THICK	80 LF		
0039	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	2,929 LF		
0040	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	150 CY		
0041	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	250 TON		
0042	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	2,952 TON		
0043	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	3,100 TON		
0044	1275000000-E	600	PRIME COAT	26 GAL		
0045	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ****" DEPTH (2")	800 SY		
0046	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	800 SY		
0047	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	9,800 TON		
0048	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	400 TON		
0049	1498000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B	14,400 TON		
0050	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	350 TON		
0051	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	8,700 TON		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0052	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	210 TON		
0053	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	1,695 TON		
0054	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	200 TON		
0055	1840000000-E	665	MILLED RUMBLE STRIPS (ASPHALT CONCRETE)	30,500 LF		
0056	2000000000-N	806	RIGHT OF WAY MARKERS	156 EA		
0057	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	67.2 CY		
0058	2033000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN FINE AGGREGATE	50.4 CY		
0059	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	300 LF		
0060	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	1 EA		
0061	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	6 LF		
0062	2209000000-E	838	ENDWALLS	14.9 CY		
0063	2220000000-E	838	REINFORCED ENDWALLS	8.9 CY		
0064	2275000000-E	SP	FLOWABLE FILL	43.39 CY		
0065	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	29 EA		
0066	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	1.36 LF		
0067	2364000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	5 EA		
0068	2366000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.24	7 EA		
0069	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29	4 EA		
0070	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	2 EA		

County : Henderson

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0071	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	6 EA		
0072	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	3 EA		
0073	2486000000-E	SP	GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM SANDBAG HEADWALLS	335 SF		
0074	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	2,030 LF		
0075	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	200 LF		
0076	2591000000-E	848	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK	10 SY		
0077	2612000000-E	848	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	470 SY		
0078	2619000000-E	850	4" CONCRETE PAVED DITCH	60 SY		
0079	2815000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF DROP INLETS	1 EA		
0080	2845000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF METER BOXES OR VALVE BOXES	12 EA		
0081	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE AT-1	7 EA		
0082	3215000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	7 EA		
0083	3270000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	9 EA		
0084	3387000000-N	862	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ********** (AT-1)	1 EA		
0085	3389100000-N	SP	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	3 EA		
0086	3420000000-E	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM STEEL BM GUARDRAIL WITH 8' POSTS	1,275 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0087	3420000000-E	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM STEEL BM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED WITH 8' POSTS	425 LF		
0088	3420000000-E	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM TEMPORARY STEEL BM GUARDRAIL WITH 8' POSTS	225 LF		
0089	3420000000-E	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM TEMPORARY STEEL BM GUARDRAIL WITH 8' POSTS (SHOP CURVED)	62.5 LF		
0090	3435000000-N	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS (8')	20 EA		
0091	3436000000-N	862	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III SHOP CURVED	1 EA		
0092	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	126 TON		
0093	3635000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS II	73 TON		
0094	3642000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS A	532 TON		
0095	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	1,026 TON		
0096	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	7,693 SY		
0097	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	1,266 LF		
0098	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	70 EA		
0099	4108000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	1 EA		
0100	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE, TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (E)	4 EA		
0101	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U-CHANNEL	63 EA		
0102	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	288 SF		
0103	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	946 SF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0104	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	260 SF		
0105	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	2 EA		
0106	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	2 EA		
0107	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	872 EA		
0108	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	60 EA		
0109	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	160 LF		
0110	4450000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	10,800 HR		
0111	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	2 EA		
0112	4516000000-N	1180	SKINNY DRUM	900 EA		
0113	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	400 EA		
0114	4685000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)	29,387 LF		
0115	4686000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 120 MILS)	36,534 LF		
0116	4695000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS)	419 LF		
0117	4697000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 120 MILS)	275 LF		
0118	4710000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120 MILS)	291 LF		
0119	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	24 EA		
0120	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	68,008 LF		
0121	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	371 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0122	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	263 LF		
0123	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	24 EA		
0124	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	2,400 LF		
0125	4905000000-N	1253	SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKERS	493 EA		
0126	5319000000-E	1505	CLASS B CONCRETE FOR ENCASING UTILITY LINES	1 CY		
0127	5325600000-E	1510	6" WATER LINE	100 LF		
0128	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	938 LF		
0129	5326600000-E	1510	16" WATER LINE	178 LF		
0130	5546000000-E	1515	8" VALVE	3 EA		
0131	5558000000-E	1515	12" VALVE	3 EA		
0132	5558600000-E	1515	16" VALVE	3 EA		
0133	5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	7 EA		
0134	5672000000-N	1515	RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	3 EA		
0135	5709200000-E	1520	4" FORCE MAIN SEWER	415 LF		
0136	5768000000-N	1520	SANITARY SEWER CLEAN-OUT	2 EA		
0137	5798000000-E	1530	ABANDON **" UTILITY PIPE (4")	436 LF		
0138	5800000000-E	1530	ABANDON 6" UTILITY PIPE	100 LF		
0139	5804000000-E	1530	ABANDON 12" UTILITY PIPE	913 LF		
0140	5810000000-E	1530	ABANDON 16" UTILITY PIPE	160 LF		
0141	5836400000-E	1540	36" ENCASEMENT PIPE	84 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0142	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	21,710 LF		
0143	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	1,800 TON		
0144	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	3,150 TON		
0145	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	1,010 TON		
0146	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	18 ACR		
0147	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	450 LB		
0148	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED-ING	1.75 TON		
0149	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200 LF		
0150	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	900 LF		
0151	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	4,510 CY		
0152	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	9,500 SY		
0153	6038000000-E	SP	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	500 SY		
0154	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	440 LF		
0155	6071010000-E	SP	WATTLE	60 LF		
0156	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	85 LB		
0157	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	180 LF		
0158	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	12 ACR		
0159	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	12 ACR		
0160	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	200 LB		
0161	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25 TON		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0162	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	300 LB		
0163	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	8.5 TON		
0164	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10 MHR		
0165	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	100 EA		
0166	7048500000-E	1705	PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (16", 1 SECTION W/COUNTDOWN)	4 EA		
0167	7060000000-E	1705	SIGNAL CABLE	2,520 LF		
0168	7120000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION)	20 EA		
0169	7132000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION)	2 EA		
0170	7264000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (3/8")	1,250 LF		
0171	7288000000-E	1715	PAVED TRENCHING (**********) (1, 2")	100 LF		
0172	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (1, 2")	1,530 LF		
0173	7324000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)	15 EA		
0174	7444000000-E	1725	INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT	2,000 LF		
0175	7456000000-E	1726	LEAD-IN CABLE (**********) (14-2)	5,720 LF		
0176	7576000000-N	SP	METAL STRAIN SIGNAL POLE	12 EA		
0177	7613000000-N	SP	SOIL TEST	12 EA		
0178	7614100000-E	SP	DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION	180 CY		
0179	7636000000-N	1745	SIGN FOR SIGNALS	4 EA		
0180	7642200000-N	1743	TYPE II PEDESTAL WITH FOUND-ATION	1 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0181	7684000000-N	1750	SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	3 EA		
0182	7756000000-N	1751	CONTROLLER WITH CABINET (TYPE 2070L, BASE MOUNTED)	3 EA		
0183	7780000000-N	1751	DETECTOR CARD (TYPE 2070L)	15 EA		
0184	7901000000-N	1753	CABINET BASE EXTENDER	3 EA		
			WALL ITEMS			
0185	8802014000-E	SP	SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALLS	1,255 SF		
			STRUCTURE ITEMS			
0186	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (51+40.50-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0187	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (71+24.00-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0188	8096000000-E	450	PILE EXCAVATION IN SOIL	69 LF		
0189	8097000000-E	450	PILE EXCAVATION NOT IN SOIL	71 LF		
0190	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ******** (51+40.50-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0191	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ******** (71+24.00-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0192	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	112 CY		
0193	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (51+40.50-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0194	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (71+24.00-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0195	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	16,656 LB		
0196	8364000000-E	450	HP12X53 STEEL PILES	980 LF		
0197	8387000000-E	450	PP 18 X 0.50 GALVANIZED STEEL PILES	880 LF		
0198	8391000000-N	450	STEEL PILE POINTS	44 EA		
0199	8475000000-E	460	TWO BAR METAL RAIL	288.1 LF		
0200	8517000000-E	460	1'-***"X *****" CONCRETE PARA-PET (1'-2 X 2'-9")	210.6 LF		
0201	8517000000-E	460	1'-***"X *****" CONCRETE PARA-PET (1'-2" X 2'-10 1/2")	110 LF		
0202	8608000000-E	876	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)	468 TON		
0203	8622000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	520 SY		
0204	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0205	8762000000-E	430	3'-0" X 1'-9" PRESTRESSED CONC CORED SLABS	2,080 LF		

Vendor 1 of 4: NHM CONSTRUCTORS, LLC (11870)
Call Order 019 (Proposal: C203138)

Bid Information

County: HENDERSON
Address: PO Box 6385
Asheville , NC , 28816
Signature Check: William_Newman_11870
Time Bid Received: May 21, 2013 01:56 PM
Amendment Count: 0

Bid Checksum: 47049AF4
Bid Total: $7,831,079.81
Items Total: $7,831,079.81
Time Total: $0.00

Bidding Errors:
DBE Warning : MBE Warning: MBE Commitment Goal not met
DBE Warning : WBE Warning: WBE Commitment Goal not met

MBE GOAL SET	3.0
MBE GOAL OBT	0.8
WBE GOAL SET	5.0
WBE GOAL OBT	3.1

Vendor 1 of 4: NHM CONSTRUCTORS, LLC (11870)
Call Order 019 (Proposal: C203138)

Bid Bond Information

Projects:		**Bond Maximum:**	
Counties:		**State of Incorporation:**	
Bond ID:	4TE2-G213-KFSY-AWXL	**Agency Execution Date:**	5/21/2013
Paid by Check:	No	**Surety Name:**	SurePathNetwork
Bond Percent:	5%	**Bond Agency Name:**	Philadelphia Indemnity Insurance Company

Vendor 11870's Bid Information for Call 019, Letting L130521, 05/21/13

NHM Constructors, LLC (11870)
Call Order 019 (Proposal ID C203138)

LIST OF MBE PARTICIPANTS

VENDOR NUMBER	DBE NAME / ADDRESS	WORK CODE	TYPE OF WORK	CERT TYPE	AMOUNT	
12392 MB	HAMILTON HAULING LLC 12 BARCLAY RD. , CANDLER, NC 28715			Sub	51,000.00	Committed
8654 MB	BENNIE A GASKIN HAULING INC P.O. BOX 2653 , CANDLER, NC 28715			Sub	10,000.00	Committed
				TOTAL:	$61,000.00 0.78%	

Vendor 11870's Bid Information for Call 019, Letting L130521, 05/21/13

NHM Constructors, LLC (11870)
Call Order 019 (Proposal ID C203138)

LIST OF WBE PARTICIPANTS

VENDOR NUMBER	DBE NAME / ADDRESS	WORK CODE	TYPE OF WORK	CERT TYPE	AMOUNT	
4898 WB	BULLINGTON CONSTRUCTION INC 417 FOXGLOVE LANE , INDIAN TRAIL, NC 28079			Sub	82,475.00	Committed
5534 WB	HIGH COUNTRY HYDROSEEDING INCOR 276 SWEETWATER DRIVE , CANTON, NC 28716			Sub	77,260.00	Committed
4761 WB	TRAFFIC CONTROL SAFETY SERVICES POST OFFICE BOX 24511 , WINSTON-SALEM, NC 27114			Sub	10,770.90	Committed
2855 WB	BOSS CONSTRUCTION CO., INC. 229 BOXWOOD CHURCH ROAD , MOCKSVILLE, NC 27028			Sub	16,203.12	Committed
10129 WB	CONCRETE SPECIALTY CONTRACTORS POST OFFICE BOX 2303 , SHELBY, NC 28151			Sub	59,429.00	Committed
				TOTAL:	$246,138.02 3.14%	

Vendor 11870's Bid Information for Call 019, Letting L130521, 05/21/13

NHM Constructors, LLC (11870)
Call Order 019 (Proposal ID C203138)

Miscelleneous Data Info - Contractor Responses:
==========

NON-COLLUSION AND DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Explanation of the prospective bidder that is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification:

Explanation:
NOT ANSWERED
NOT ANSWERED
NOT ANSWERED
NOT ANSWERED

AWARD LIMITS ON MULTIPLE PROJECTS

By answering YES to this statement, the bidder acknowleges that they are using the award limits on multiple projects. No

It is the desire of the Bidder to be awarded contracts, the value of which will not exceed a total of NOT ANSWERED for those projects indicated herein, for which bids will be opened on (MM/DD/YY)

The Award Limits shall apply to the following projects:

Contract Number	County
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	

Bid Bond Data Info - Contractor Responses:

BondID: 4TE2-G213-KFSY-AWXL
Surety Registry Agency: SurePathNetwork
Verified?: Yes
Surety Agency: Philadelphia Indemnity Insurance Company
Bond Execution Date: 5/21/2013
Bond Amount: $391,553.99 (Five Percent of Bid)

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
Section 0001	ROADWAY ITEMS					
	Alt Group					
0001	0000100000-N MOBILIZATION	LUMP	LUMP		385,000.00	
0002	0000400000-N CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	LUMP	LUMP		85,800.00	
0003	0000930000-E GENERIC MISCELLANEOUS ITEM PEDESTRIAN SAFETY RAIL	270.000 LF	67.28000		18,165.60	
0004	0029000000-N REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ********** (51+40.50)	LUMP	LUMP		17,331.60	
0005	0029000000-N REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ********** (71+24.00)	LUMP	LUMP		22,373.50	
0006	0043000000-N GRADING	LUMP	LUMP		793,861.20	
0007	0050000000-E SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB-BING	1.000 ACR	5,500.00000		5,500.00	
0008	0057000000-E UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	100.000 CY	16.50000		1,650.00	
0009	0134000000-E DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	70.000 CY	11.00000		770.00	
0010	0195000000-E SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	200.000 CY	31.20000		6,240.00	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0011	0196000000-E GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA-TION	200.000 SY	4.50000		900.00	
0012	0199000000-E TEMPORARY SHORING	598.000 SF	15.00000		8,970.00	
0013	0223000000-E ROCK PLATING	500.000 SY	47.70000		23,850.00	
0014	0225000000-E REINFORCED SOIL SLOPES	500.000 SY	50.40000		25,200.00	
0015	0241000000-E GENERIC GRADING ITEM SOIL NAIL SLOPE STABILIZATION	2,500.000 SY	165.70000		414,250.00	
0016	0262000000-N GENERIC GRADING ITEM SOIL NAIL PROOF TESTS	12.000 EA	519.90000		6,238.80	
0017	0262000000-N GENERIC GRADING ITEM SOIL NAIL VERIFICATION TESTS	3.000 EA	940.10000		2,820.30	
0018	0262000000-N GENERIC GRADING ITEM SUPPLEMENTAL SOIL NAILS	15.000 EA	824.60000		12,369.00	
0019	0318000000-E FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE- RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	800.000 TON	33.30000		26,640.00	
0020	0320000000-E FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO- TEXTILE	2,520.000 SY	6.20000		15,624.00	
0021	0335200000-E 15" DRAINAGE PIPE	1,612.000 LF	28.50000		45,942.00	
0022	0335300000-E 18" DRAINAGE PIPE	892.000 LF	32.20000		28,722.40	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0023	0335400000-E 24" DRAINAGE PIPE	348.000 LF	36.40000		12,667.20	
0024	0335500000-E 30" DRAINAGE PIPE	408.000 LF	46.20000		18,849.60	
0025	0335600000-E 36" DRAINAGE PIPE	72.000 LF	57.30000		4,125.60	
0026	0335850000-E ** DRAINAGE PIPE ELBOWS (24")	1.000 EA	784.70000		784.70	
0027	0366000000-E 15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	272.000 LF	23.10000		6,283.20	
0028	0372000000-E 18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	428.000 LF	27.10000		11,598.80	
0029	0378000000-E 24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	504.000 LF	36.70000		18,496.80	
0030	0384000000-E 30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	48.000 LF	50.00000		2,400.00	
0031	0576000000-E ** CS PIPE CULVERTS, ***** THICK (36", 0.079")	92.000 LF	61.40000		5,648.80	
0032	0576000000-E ** CS PIPE CULVERTS, ***** THICK (42", 0.109")	60.000 LF	85.60000		5,136.00	
0033	0576000000-E ** CS PIPE CULVERTS, ***** THICK (48", 0.109")	68.000 LF	98.50000		6,698.00	
0034	0576000000-E ** CS PIPE CULVERTS, ***** THICK (54", 0.138")	140.000 LF	131.60000		18,424.00	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0035	0576000000-E **" CS PIPE CULVERTS, *****" THICK (60", 0.138")	120.000 LF	149.30000		17,916.00	
0036	0588000000-E 18" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	352.000 LF	29.80000		10,489.60	
0037	0594000000-E 24" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	404.000 LF	35.60000		14,382.40	
0038	0600000000-E 30" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.079" THICK	80.000 LF	46.60000		3,728.00	
0039	0995000000-E PIPE REMOVAL	2,929.000 LF	9.30000		27,239.70	
0040	1099500000-E SHALLOW UNDERCUT	150.000 CY	16.50000		2,475.00	
0041	1099700000-E CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZA- TION	250.000 TON	22.20000		5,550.00	
0042	1121000000-E AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	2,952.000 TON	20.50000		60,516.00	
0043	1220000000-E INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	3,100.000 TON	28.30000		87,730.00	
0044	1275000000-E PRIME COAT	26.000 GAL	42.00000		1,092.00	
0045	1297000000-E MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***"DEPTH (2")	800.000 SY	10.50000		8,400.00	
0046	1330000000-E INCIDENTAL MILLING	800.000 SY	10.50000		8,400.00	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0047	1489000000-E ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	9,800.000 TON	42.20000		413,560.00	
0048	1491000000-E ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	400.000 TON	51.50000		20,600.00	
0049	1498000000-E ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B	14,400.000 TON	42.20000		607,680.00	
0050	1503000000-E ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	350.000 TON	51.50000		18,025.00	
0051	1519000000-E ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	8,700.000 TON	50.50000		439,350.00	
0052	1523000000-E ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	210.000 TON	67.00000		14,070.00	
0053	1575000000-E ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	1,695.000 TON	638.70000		1,082,596.50	
0054	1693000000-E ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	200.000 TON	236.30000		47,260.00	
0055	1840000000-E MILLED RUMBLE STRIPS (ASPHALT CONCRETE)	30,500.000 LF	1.60000		48,800.00	
0056	2000000000-N RIGHT OF WAY MARKERS	156.000 EA	152.80000		23,836.80	
0057	2022000000-E SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	67.200 CY	1.10000		73.92	
0058	2033000000-E SUBDRAIN FINE AGGREGATE	50.400 CY	36.90000		1,859.76	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0059	2044000000-E 6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	300.000 LF	14.40000		4,320.00	
0060	2070000000-N SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	1.000 EA	335.20000		335.20	
0061	2077000000-E 6" OUTLET PIPE	6.000 LF	45.80000		274.80	
0062	2209000000-E ENDWALLS	14.900 CY	1,737.80000		25,893.22	
0063	2220000000-E REINFORCED ENDWALLS	8.900 CY	1,920.80000		17,095.12	
0064	2275000000-E FLOWABLE FILL	43.390 CY	151.80000		6,586.60	
0065	2286000000-N MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	29.000 EA	1,465.60000		42,502.40	
0066	2308000000-E MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	1.360 LF	472.10000		642.06	
0067	2364000000-N FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	5.000 EA	482.40000		2,412.00	
0068	2366000000-N FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.24	7.000 EA	442.10000		3,094.70	
0069	2367000000-N FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29	4.000 EA	418.60000		1,674.40	
0070	2374000000-N FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	2.000 EA	503.30000		1,006.60	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0071	2374000000-N FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	6.000 EA	503.30000		3,019.80	
0072	2374000000-N FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	3.000 EA	503.30000		1,509.90	
0073	2486000000-E GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM SANDBAG HEADWALLS	335.000 SF	31.80000		10,653.00	
0074	2549000000-E 2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	2,030.000 LF	18.00000		36,540.00	
0075	2556000000-E SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	200.000 LF	16.90000		3,380.00	
0076	2591000000-E 4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK	10.000 SY	52.50000		525.00	
0077	2612000000-E 6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	470.000 SY	42.90000		20,163.00	
0078	2619000000-E 4" CONCRETE PAVED DITCH	60.000 SY	37.30000		2,238.00	
0079	2815000000-N ADJUSTMENT OF DROP INLETS	1.000 EA	997.90000		997.90	
0080	2845000000-N ADJUSTMENT OF METER BOXES OR VALVE BOXES	12.000 EA	787.80000		9,453.60	
0081	3195000000-N GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE AT-1	7.000 EA	472.70000		3,308.90	
0082	3215000000-N GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	7.000 EA	1,418.00000		9,926.00	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0083	3270000000-N GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	9.000 EA	1,890.70000		17,016.30	
0084	3387000000-N TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ********** (AT-1)	1.000 EA	262.60000		262.60	
0085	3389100000-N TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	3.000 EA	735.30000		2,205.90	
0086	3420000000-E GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM STEEL BM GUARDRAIL WITH 8' POSTS	1,275.000 LF	17.90000		22,822.50	
0087	3420000000-E GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM STEEL BM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED WITH 8' POSTS	425.000 LF	18.90000		8,032.50	
0088	3420000000-E GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM TEMPORARY STEEL BM GUARDRAIL WITH 8' POSTS	225.000 LF	13.70000		3,082.50	
0089	3420000000-E GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM TEMPORARY STEEL BM GUARDRAIL WITH 8' POSTS (SHOP CURVED)	62.500 LF	14.70000		918.75	
0090	3435000000-N GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS (8')	20.000 EA	44.10000		882.00	
0091	3436000000-N GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III SHOP CURVED	1.000 EA	1,785.70000		1,785.70	
0092	3628000000-E RIP RAP, CLASS I	126.000 TON	48.10000		6,060.60	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0093	3635000000-E RIP RAP, CLASS II	73.000 TON	50.30000		3,671.90	
0094	3642000000-E RIP RAP, CLASS A	532.000 TON	37.30000		19,843.60	
0095	3649000000-E RIP RAP, CLASS B	1,026.000 TON	40.90000		41,963.40	
0096	3656000000-E GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	7,693.000 SY	2.60000		20,001.80	
0097	4072000000-E SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	1,266.000 LF	4.90000		6,203.40	
0098	4102000000-N SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	70.000 EA	47.30000		3,311.00	
0099	4108000000-N SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	1.000 EA	78.80000		78.80	
0100	4116100000-N SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE, TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (E)	4.000 EA	78.80000		315.20	
0101	4155000000-N DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL	63.000 EA	1.10000		69.30	
0102	4400000000-E WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	288.000 SF	4.70000		1,353.60	
0103	4405000000-E WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	946.000 SF	24.20000		22,893.20	
0104	4410000000-E WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	260.000 SF	8.50000		2,210.00	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0105	4415000000-N FLASHING ARROW BOARD	2.000 EA	4,972.00000		9,944.00	
0106	4420000000-N PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	2.000 EA	17,930.00000		35,860.00	
0107	4430000000-N DRUMS	872.000 EA	52.80000		46,041.60	
0108	4435000000-N CONES	60.000 EA	22.60000		1,356.00	
0109	4445000000-E BARRICADES (TYPE III)	160.000 LF	25.40000		4,064.00	
0110	4450000000-N FLAGGER	10,800.000 HR	21.50000		232,200.00	
0111	4480000000-N TMA	2.000 EA	4,400.00000		8,800.00	
0112	4516000000-N SKINNY DRUM	900.000 EA	34.50000		31,050.00	
0113	4650000000-N TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	400.000 EA	6.60000		2,640.00	
0114	4685000000-E THERMOPLAST IC PAVEMENT MARKINGLINES (4", 90 MILS)	29,387.000 LF	0.40000		11,754.80	
0115	4686000000-E THERMOPLAST IC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 120 MILS)	36,534.000 LF	0.50000		18,267.00	
0116	4695000000-E THERMOPLAST IC PAVEMENT MARKINGLINES (8", 90 MILS)	419.000 LF	1.90000		796.10	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0117	4697000000-E THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGLINES (8", 120 MILS)	275.000 LF	2.40000		660.00	
0118	4710000000-E THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGLINES (24", 120 MILS)	291.000 LF	4.20000		1,222.20	
0119	4725000000-E THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGSYMBOL (90 MILS)	24.000 EA	99.80000		2,395.20	
0120	4810000000-E PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	68,008.000 LF	0.20000		13,601.60	
0121	4820000000-E PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	371.000 LF	0.40000		148.40	
0122	4835000000-E PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	263.000 LF	1.60000		420.80	
0123	4845000000-N PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	24.000 EA	42.00000		1,008.00	
0124	4850000000-E REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	2,400.000 LF	1.10000		2,640.00	
0125	4905000000-N SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKERS	493.000 EA	27.30000		13,458.90	
0126	5319000000-E CLASS B CONCRETE FOR ENCASING UTILITY LINES	1.000 CY	1,575.60000		1,575.60	
0127	5325600000-E 6" WATER LINE	100.000 LF	60.90000		6,090.00	
0128	5326200000-E 12" WATER LINE	938.000 LF	75.60000		70,912.80	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0129	5326600000-E 16" WATER LINE	178.000 LF	210.10000		37,397.80	
0130	5546000000-E 8" VALVE	3.000 EA	1,470.60000		4,411.80	
0131	5558000000-E 12" VALVE	3.000 EA	2,731.00000		8,193.00	
0132	5558600000-E 16" VALVE	3.000 EA	8,403.20000		25,209.60	
0133	5648000000-N RELOCATE WATER METER	7.000 EA	525.20000		3,676.40	
0134	5672000000-N RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	3.000 EA	2,626.00000		7,878.00	
0135	5709200000-E 4" FORCE MAIN SEWER	415.000 LF	47.30000		19,629.50	
0136	5768000000-N SANITARY SEWER CLEAN-OUT	2.000 EA	766.80000		1,533.60	
0137	5798000000-E ABANDON **" UTILITY PIPE (4")	436.000 LF	5.30000		2,310.80	
0138	5800000000-E ABANDON 6" UTILITY PIPE	100.000 LF	6.30000		630.00	
0139	5804000000-E ABANDON 12" UTILITY PIPE	913.000 LF	11.60000		10,590.80	
0140	5810000000-E ABANDON 16" UTILITY PIPE	160.000 LF	14.70000		2,352.00	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0141	5836400000-E 36" ENCASEMENT PIPE	84.000 LF	236.30000		19,849.20	
0142	6000000000-E TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	21,710.000 LF	2.80000		60,788.00	
0143	6006000000-E STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	1,800.000 TON	38.50000		69,300.00	
0144	6009000000-E STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	3,150.000 TON	43.10000		135,765.00	
0145	6012000000-E SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	1,010.000 TON	34.80000		35,148.00	
0146	6015000000-E TEMPORARY MULCHING	18.000 ACR	630.20000		11,343.60	
0147	6018000000-E SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	450.000 LB	3.20000		1,440.00	
0148	6021000000-E FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED-ING	1.750 TON	1,260.50000		2,205.88	
0149	6024000000-E TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200.000 LF	8.30000		1,660.00	
0150	6029000000-E SAFETY FENCE	900.000 LF	3.10000		2,790.00	
0151	6030000000-E SILT EXCAVATION	4,510.000 CY	8.60000		38,786.00	
0152	6036000000-E MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	9,500.000 SY	1.60000		15,200.00	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0153	6038000000-E PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	500.000 SY	8.40000		4,200.00	
0154	6042000000-E 1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	440.000 LF	6.30000		2,772.00	
0155	6071010000-E WATTLE	60.000 LF	12.30000		738.00	
0156	6071020000-E POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	85.000 LB	23.70000		2,014.50	
0157	6071030000-E COIR FIBER BAFFLE	180.000 LF	10.70000		1,926.00	
0158	6084000000-E SEEDING & MULCHING	12.000 ACR	1,628.10000		19,537.20	
0159	6087000000-E MOWING	12.000 ACR	84.00000		1,008.00	
0160	6090000000-E SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	200.000 LB	3.20000		640.00	
0161	6093000000-E FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.250 TON	1,680.60000		420.15	
0162	6096000000-E SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	300.000 LB	12.60000		3,780.00	
0163	6108000000-E FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	8.500 TON	1,260.50000		10,714.25	
0164	6114500000-N SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10.000 MHR	42.00000		420.00	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0165	6117000000-N RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	100.000 EA	105.00000		10,500.00	
0166	7048500000-E PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (16", 1SECTION W/COUNTDOWN)	4.000 EA	577.70000		2,310.80	
0167	7060000000-E SIGNAL CABLE	2,520.000 LF	1.60000		4,032.00	
0168	7120000000-E VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION)	20.000 EA	525.20000		10,504.00	
0169	7132000000-E VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION)	2.000 EA	630.20000		1,260.40	
0170	7264000000-E MESSENGER CABLE (3/8")	1,250.000 LF	4.20000		5,250.00	
0171	7288000000-E PAVED TRENCHING (**********) (1, 2")	100.000 LF	15.80000		1,580.00	
0172	7300000000-E UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (1, 2")	1,530.000 LF	5.30000		8,109.00	
0173	7324000000-N JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)	15.000 EA	525.20000		7,878.00	
0174	7444000000-E INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT	2,000.000 LF	6.30000		12,600.00	
0175	7456000000-E LEAD-IN CABLE (**********) (14-2)	5,720.000 LF	1.10000		6,292.00	
0176	7576000000-N METAL STRAIN SIGNAL POLE	12.000 EA	11,029.20000		132,350.40	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0177	7613000000-N SOIL TEST	12.000 EA	1,050.40000		12,604.80	
0178	7614100000-E DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION	180.000 CY	283.60000		51,048.00	
0179	7636000000-N SIGN FOR SIGNALS	4.000 EA	262.60000		1,050.40	
0180	7642200000-N TYPE II PEDESTAL WITH FOUNDATION	1.000 EA	840.30000		840.30	
0181	7684000000-N SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	3.000 EA	840.30000		2,520.90	
0182	7756000000-N CONTROLLER WITH CABINET (TYPE 2070L, BASE MOUNTED)	3.000 EA	12,604.80000		37,814.40	
0183	7780000000-N DETECTOR CARD (TYPE 2070L)	15.000 EA	105.00000		1,575.00	
0184	7901000000-N CABINET BASE EXTENDER	3.000 EA	525.20000		1,575.60	
	Section 0001 Total				6,812,360.61	

Section 0003 WALL ITEMS

Alt Group

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0185	8802014000-E SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALLS	1,255.000 SF	138.00000		173,190.00	
	Section 0003 Total				173,190.00	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
Section 0004	STRUCTURE ITEMS					
	Alt Group					
0186	8035000000-N REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (51+40.50-L-)	LUMP	LUMP		7,400.00	
0187	8035000000-N REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (71+24.00-L-)	LUMP	LUMP		21,000.00	
0188	8096000000-E PILE EXCAVATION IN SOIL	69.000 LF	460.00000		31,740.00	
0189	8097000000-E PILE EXCAVATION NOT IN SOIL	71.000 LF	460.00000		32,660.00	
0190	8121000000-N UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVA-TION AT STATION ******** (51+40.50-L-)	LUMP	LUMP		4,100.00	
0191	8121000000-N UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVA-TION AT STATION ******** (71+24.00-L-)	LUMP	LUMP		4,800.00	
0192	8182000000-E CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	112.000 CY	1,000.00000		112,000.00	
0193	8210000000-N BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION********** (51+40.50-L-)	LUMP	LUMP		41,500.00	
0194	8210000000-N BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION********** (71+24.00-L-)	LUMP	LUMP		41,500.00	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
0195	8217000000-E REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	16,656.000 LB	1.00000		16,656.00	
0196	8364000000-E HP12X53 STEEL PILES	980.000 LF	45.00000		44,100.00	
0197	8387000000-E PP 18 X 0.50 GALVANIZED STEEL PILES	880.000 LF	88.00000		77,440.00	
0198	8391000000-N STEEL PILE POINTS	44.000 EA	170.00000		7,480.00	
0199	8475000000-E TWO BAR METAL RAIL	288.100 LF	142.00000		40,910.20	
0200	8517000000-E 1'-**"X *****" CONCRETE PARA- PET (1'-2 X 2'-9")	210.600 LF	105.00000		22,113.00	
0201	8517000000-E 1'-**"X *****" CONCRETE PARA- PET (1'-2" X 2'-10 1/2")	110.000 LF	135.00000		14,850.00	
0202	8608000000-E RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)	468.000 TON	40.00000		18,720.00	
0203	8622000000-E GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	520.000 SY	5.50000		2,860.00	
0204	8657000000-N ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	LUMP	LUMP		12,500.00	
0205	8762000000-E 3'-0" X 1'-9" PRESTRESSED CONCCORED SLABS	2,080.000 LF	140.00000		291,200.00	
	Section 0004 Total				845,529.20	

Contract ID: C203138 Project(s): STATE FUNDED
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 019
Bidder: 11870 - NHM Constructors, LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars	Unit Price Cts	Bid Amount Dollars	Bid Amount Ct
	Bid Total				7,831,079.81	

NON-COLLUSION AND DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The bidder certifies that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this bid, and that the bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor. In addition, submitting this electronic bid constitutes the bidder's certification of Status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States and in accordance with the Debarment Certification on file with the Department.

By submitting this bid, the bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief that he and his principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

Where the prospective bidder is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, the bidder shall submit an explanation in the blanks provided herein. The explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Explanation:
NOT ANSWERED
NOT ANSWERED
NOT ANSWERED
NOT ANSWERED

If the prequalified bidder's status changes, he shall immediately submit a new fully executed non-collusion affidavit and debarment certification with an explanation of the change to the Contract Office prior to submitting the bid.

Failure to furnish a certification or an explanation will be grounds for rejection of a bid

AWARD LIMITS ON MULTIPLE PROJECTS

By answering YES to this statement, the bidder acknowleges that they are using the award limits on multiple projects. No

A bidder who desires to bid on more than one project on which bids are to be opened on the same date, and who also desires to avoid receiving an award of more projects than he is equipped to handle, may bid on any number of projects but may limit the total amount of work awarded to him on selected projects by completing the AWARD LIMITS ON MULTIPLE PROJECTS.

The Award Limits on Multiple Projects must be filled in on each project bid for which the Bidder desires protection.

It is the desire of the Bidder to be awarded contracts, the value of which

will not exceed a total of NOT ANSWERED for those

projects indicated herein, for which bids will be opened on (MM/DD/YY)

The Award Limits shall apply to the following projects:

Contract Number	County
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	

It is agreed that if I am (we are) the low Bidder(s) on indicated projects, the total value of which is more than the above stipulated award limits, the Board of Transportation will award me (us) projects from among those indicated that have a total value not to exceed the award limit and will result in the lowest total bids to the Department of Transportation.

PROPOSAL: C203138
LETTING: L130521 CALL: 019
VENDOR: 11870 NHM Constructors, LLC

LINE NO.	ITEM NO.	ITEM DESC.	UNIT TYPE	SUBCONTRACTOR QUANTITY	SUBCONTRACTOR UNIT PRICE	EXTENDED AMOUNT
MBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 12392 HAMILTON HAULING LLC						
Will Use Quote: Yes						
0047	1489000000-E	ASP CONC BAS	TON	4900.000	3.00000	14700.00
0048	1491000000-E	ASP CONC BAS	TON	200.000	3.00000	600.00
0049	1498000000-E	ASP CONC INT	TON	7200.000	3.00000	21600.00
0050	1503000000-E	ASP CONC INT	TON	175.000	3.00000	525.00
0051	1519000000-E	ASP CONC SUR	TON	4350.000	3.00000	13050.00
0052	1523000000-E	ASP CONC SUR	TON	175.000	3.00000	525.00
		MBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:				51,000.00 Committed
MBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 8654 BENNIE A GASKIN HAULING INC						
Will Use Quote: Yes						
0006	0043000000-N	GRADING	LS	1.000	10000.00000	10000.00
Haul only						
		MBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:				10,000.00 Committed

TOTAL MBE COMMITMENT FOR VENDOR: Entered: 0.78% or 61000.00
Required: 3.00% or 234932.39
<GOAL NOT MET>

PROPOSAL: C203138
LETTING: L130521 CALL: 019
VENDOR: 11870 NHM Constructors, LLC

LINE NO.	ITEM NO.	ITEM DESC.	UNIT TYPE	SUBCONTRACTOR QUANTITY	SUBCONTRACTOR UNIT PRICE	EXTENDED AMOUNT
WBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 4898 BULLINGTON CONSTRUCTION INC						
Will Use Quote: Yes						
0081	3195000000-N	GR ANCHOR TY	EA	7.000	450.00000	3150.00
0082	3215000000-N	GR ANCHOR TY	EA	7.000	1350.00000	9450.00
0083	3270000000-N	GR ANCHOR TY	EA	9.000	1800.00000	16200.00
0084	3387000000-N	TEMP GDRL AN	EA	1.000	250.00000	250.00
0085	3389100000-N	TEMP GDRL AN	EA	3.000	700.00000	2100.00
0086	3420000000-E	GENERIC GUAR	LF	1275.000	17.00000	21675.00
0087	3420000000-E	GENERIC GUAR	LF	425.000	18.00000	7650.00
0089	3420000000-E	GENERIC GUAR	LF	62.500	14.00000	875.00
0090	3435000000-N	GENERIC GUAR	EA	20.000	42.00000	840.00
0091	3436000000-N	GENERIC GUAR	EA	1.000	1700.00000	1700.00
0088	3420000000-E	GENERIC GUAR	LF	225.000	13.00000	2925.00
0003	0000930000-E	GENERIC MISC	LF	270.000	58.00000	15660.00
		WBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:				82,475.00 Committed
WBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 5534 HIGH COUNTRY HYDROSEEDING INCORPORATED						
Will Use Quote: Yes						
0146	6015000000-E	TEMPORARY MU	ACR	18.000	600.00000	10800.00
0147	6018000000-E	SEED FOR TEM	LB	450.000	3.00000	1350.00
0148	6021000000-E	FERT FOR TEM	TON	1.750	1200.00000	2100.00
0152	6036000000-E	MATTING FOR	SY	9500.000	1.50000	14250.00
0153	6038000000-E	PERM SOIL RE	SY	500.000	8.00000	4000.00
0158	6084000000-E	SEEDING AND	ACR	12.000	1550.00000	18600.00
0159	6087000000-E	MOWING	ACR	12.000	80.00000	960.00
0160	6090000000-E	SEED FOR REP	LB	200.000	3.00000	600.00
0161	6093000000-E	FERT FOR REP	TON	0.250	1600.00000	400.00
0162	6096000000-E	SEED FOR SUP	LB	300.000	12.00000	3600.00
0163	6108000000-E	FERTILIZER T	TON	8.500	1200.00000	10200.00
0164	6114500000-N	SPECIALIZED	MHR	10.000	40.00000	400.00
0165	6117000000-N	RESPONSE FOR	EA	100.000	100.00000	10000.00
		WBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:				77,260.00 Committed
WBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 4761 TRAFFIC CONTROL SAFETY SERVICES, INC.						
Will Use Quote: Yes						
0097	4072000000-E	SUPPORT, 3-L	LF	1266.000	4.65000	5886.90
0098	4102000000-N	SIGN ERECTIO	EA	70.000	45.00000	3150.00
0099	4108000000-N	SIGN ERECTIO	EA	1.000	75.00000	75.00
0100	4116100000-N	SIGN ERECT,	EA	4.000	75.00000	300.00
0101	4155000000-N	DISPOSE SIGN	EA	63.000	1.00000	63.00
0102	4400000000-E	WORK ZONE SI	SF	288.000	4.50000	1296.00

LINE NO.	ITEM NO.	ITEM DESC.	UNIT TYPE	SUBCONTRACTOR QUANTITY	SUBCONTRACTOR UNIT PRICE	EXTENDED AMOUNT	
		WBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:				10,770.90	Committed
WBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 2855 BOSS CONSTRUCTION CO., INC. Will Use Quote: Yes							
0200	8517000000-E	1'-**"X*****	LF	210.600	50.54000	10643.72	
0201	8517000000-E	1'-**"X*****	LF	110.000	50.54000	5559.40	
		WBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:				16,203.12	Committed
WBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 10129 CONCRETE SPECIALTY CONTRACTORS INC. Will Use Quote: Yes							
0074	2549000000-E	2'-6" CONC C	LF	2030.000	17.18000	34875.40	
0075	2556000000-E	SHOULDER BER	LF	200.000	16.05000	3210.00	
0077	2612000000-E	6" CONCRETE	SY	470.000	40.88000	19213.60	
0078	2619000000-E	4" CONCRETE	SY	60.000	35.50000	2130.00	
		WBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:				59,429.00	Committed

TOTAL WBE COMMITMENT FOR VENDOR: Entered: 3.14% or 246138.02
Required: 5.00% or 391553.99
<GOAL NOT MET>

Contract Item Sheets For C203138

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
			ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum LS	385,000.00	385,000.00
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum LS	85,800.00	85,800.00
0003	0000930000-E	SP	GENERIC MISCELLANEOUS ITEM PEDESTRIAN SAFETY RAIL	270 LF	67.28	18,165.60
0004	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ********** (51+40.50)	Lump Sum LS	17,331.60	17,331.60
0005	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ********** (71+24.00)	Lump Sum LS	22,373.50	22,373.50
0006	0043000000-N	226	GRADING	Lump Sum LS	793,861.20	793,861.20
0007	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB-BING	1 ACR	5,500.00	5,500.00
0008	0057000000-E	226	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	100 CY	16.50	1,650.00
0009	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	70 CY	11.00	770.00
0010	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	200 CY	31.20	6,240.00
0011	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA-TION	200 SY	4.50	900.00
0012	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	598 SF	15.00	8,970.00
0013	0223000000-E	275	ROCK PLATING	500 SY	47.70	23,850.00
0014	0225000000-E	SP	REINFORCED SOIL SLOPES	500 SY	50.40	25,200.00
0015	0241000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM SOIL NAIL SLOPE STABILIZATION	2,500 SY	165.70	414,250.00
0016	0262000000-N	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM SOIL NAIL PROOF TESTS	12 EA	519.90	6,238.80
0017	0262000000-N	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM SOIL NAIL VERIFICATION TESTS	3 EA	940.10	2,820.30
0018	0262000000-N	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM SUPPLEMENTAL SOIL NAILS	15 EA	824.60	12,369.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203138

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0019	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	800 TON	33.30	26,640.00
0020	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	2,520 SY	6.20	15,624.00
0021	0335200000-E	305	15" DRAINAGE PIPE	1,612 LF	28.50	45,942.00
0022	0335300000-E	305	18" DRAINAGE PIPE	892 LF	32.20	28,722.40
0023	0335400000-E	305	24" DRAINAGE PIPE	348 LF	36.40	12,667.20
0024	0335500000-E	305	30" DRAINAGE PIPE	408 LF	46.20	18,849.60
0025	0335600000-E	305	36" DRAINAGE PIPE	72 LF	57.30	4,125.60
0026	0335850000-E	305	**" DRAINAGE PIPE ELBOWS (24")	1 EA	784.70	784.70
0027	0366000000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	272 LF	23.10	6,283.20
0028	0372000000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	428 LF	27.10	11,598.80
0029	0378000000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	504 LF	36.70	18,496.80
0030	0384000000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	48 LF	50.00	2,400.00
0031	0576000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE CULVERTS, *****" THICK (36", 0.079")	92 LF	61.40	5,648.80
0032	0576000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE CULVERTS, *****" THICK (42", 0.109")	60 LF	85.60	5,136.00
0033	0576000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE CULVERTS, *****" THICK (48", 0.109")	68 LF	98.50	6,698.00
0034	0576000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE CULVERTS, *****" THICK (54", 0.138")	140 LF	131.60	18,424.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203138

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0035	0576000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE CULVERTS, ******" THICK (60", 0.138")	120 LF	149.30	17,916.00
0036	0588000000-E	310	18" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	352 LF	29.80	10,489.60
0037	0594000000-E	310	24" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	404 LF	35.60	14,382.40
0038	0600000000-E	310	30" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.079" THICK	80 LF	46.60	3,728.00
0039	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	2,929 LF	9.30	27,239.70
0040	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	150 CY	16.50	2,475.00
0041	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZA-TION	250 TON	22.20	5,550.00
0042	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	2,952 TON	20.50	60,516.00
0043	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	3,100 TON	28.30	87,730.00
0044	1275000000-E	600	PRIME COAT	26 GAL	42.00	1,092.00
0045	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***" DEPTH (2")	800 SY	10.50	8,400.00
0046	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	800 SY	10.50	8,400.00
0047	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	9,800 TON	42.20	413,560.00
0048	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	400 TON	51.50	20,600.00
0049	1498000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B	14,400 TON	42.20	607,680.00
0050	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	350 TON	51.50	18,025.00
0051	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	8,700 TON	50.50	439,350.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203138

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0052	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	210 TON	67.00	14,070.00
0053	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	1,695 TON	638.70	1,082,596.50
0054	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	200 TON	236.30	47,260.00
0055	1840000000-E	665	MILLED RUMBLE STRIPS (ASPHALT CONCRETE)	30,500 LF	1.60	48,800.00
0056	2000000000-N	806	RIGHT OF WAY MARKERS	156 EA	152.80	23,836.80
0057	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	67.2 CY	1.10	73.92
0058	2033000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN FINE AGGREGATE	50.4 CY	36.90	1,859.76
0059	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	300 LF	14.40	4,320.00
0060	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	1 EA	335.20	335.20
0061	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	6 LF	45.80	274.80
0062	2209000000-E	838	ENDWALLS	14.9 CY	1,737.80	25,893.22
0063	2220000000-E	838	REINFORCED ENDWALLS	8.9 CY	1,920.80	17,095.12
0064	2275000000-E	SP	FLOWABLE FILL	43.39 CY	151.80	6,586.60
0065	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	29 EA	1,465.60	42,502.40
0066	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	1.36 LF	472.10	642.06
0067	2364000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	5 EA	482.40	2,412.00
0068	2366000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.24	7 EA	442.10	3,094.70
0069	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29	4 EA	418.60	1,674.40
0070	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	2 EA	503.30	1,006.60

Contract Item Sheets For C203138

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0071	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	6 EA	503.30	3,019.80
0072	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	3 EA	503.30	1,509.90
0073	2486000000-E	SP	GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM SANDBAG HEADWALLS	335 SF	31.80	10,653.00
0074	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	2,030 LF	18.00	36,540.00
0075	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	200 LF	16.90	3,380.00
0076	2591000000-E	848	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK	10 SY	52.50	525.00
0077	2612000000-E	848	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	470 SY	42.90	20,163.00
0078	2619000000-E	850	4" CONCRETE PAVED DITCH	60 SY	37.30	2,238.00
0079	2815000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF DROP INLETS	1 EA	997.90	997.90
0080	2845000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF METER BOXES OR VALVE BOXES	12 EA	787.80	9,453.60
0081	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE AT-1	7 EA	472.70	3,308.90
0082	3215000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	7 EA	1,418.00	9,926.00
0083	3270000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	9 EA	1,890.70	17,016.30
0084	3387000000-N	862	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ********** (AT-1)	1 EA	262.60	262.60
0085	3389100000-N	SP	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	3 EA	735.30	2,205.90
0086	3420000000-E	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM STEEL BM GUARDRAIL WITH 8' POSTS	1,275 LF	17.90	22,822.50
0087	3420000000-E	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM STEEL BM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED WITH 8' POSTS	425 LF	18.90	8,032.50

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0088	3420000000-E	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM TEMPORARY STEEL BM GUARDRAIL WITH 8' POSTS	225 LF	13.70	3,082.50
0089	3420000000-E	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM TEMPORARY STEEL BM GUARDRAIL WITH 8' POSTS (SHOP CURVED)	62.5 LF	14.70	918.75
0090	3435000000-N	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS (8')	20 EA	44.10	882.00
0091	3436000000-N	862	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III SHOP CURVED	1 EA	1,785.70	1,785.70
0092	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	126 TON	48.10	6,060.60
0093	3635000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS II	73 TON	50.30	3,671.90
0094	3642000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS A	532 TON	37.30	19,843.60
0095	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	1,026 TON	40.90	41,963.40
0096	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	7,693 SY	2.60	20,001.80
0097	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	1,266 LF	4.90	6,203.40
0098	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	70 EA	47.30	3,311.00
0099	4108000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	1 EA	78.80	78.80
0100	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE, TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (E)	4 EA	78.80	315.20
0101	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U-CHANNEL	63 EA	1.10	69.30
0102	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	288 SF	4.70	1,353.60
0103	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	946 SF	24.20	22,893.20
0104	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	260 SF	8.50	2,210.00
0105	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	2 EA	4,972.00	9,944.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203138

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0106	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	2 EA	17,930.00	35,860.00
0107	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	872 EA	52.80	46,041.60
0108	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	60 EA	22.60	1,356.00
0109	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	160 LF	25.40	4,064.00
0110	4450000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	10,800 HR	21.50	232,200.00
0111	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	2 EA	4,400.00	8,800.00
0112	4516000000-N	1180	SKINNY DRUM	900 EA	34.50	31,050.00
0113	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	400 EA	6.60	2,640.00
0114	4685000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)	29,387 LF	0.40	11,754.80
0115	4686000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 120 MILS)	36,534 LF	0.50	18,267.00
0116	4695000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS)	419 LF	1.90	796.10
0117	4697000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 120 MILS)	275 LF	2.40	660.00
0118	4710000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120 MILS)	291 LF	4.20	1,222.20
0119	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	24 EA	99.80	2,395.20
0120	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	68,008 LF	0.20	13,601.60
0121	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	371 LF	0.40	148.40
0122	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	263 LF	1.60	420.80
0123	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	24 EA	42.00	1,008.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203138

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0124	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	2,400 LF	1.10	2,640.00
0125	4905000000-N	1253	SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKERS	493 EA	27.30	13,458.90
0126	5319000000-E	1505	CLASS B CONCRETE FOR ENCASING UTILITY LINES	1 CY	1,575.60	1,575.60
0127	5325600000-E	1510	6" WATER LINE	100 LF	60.90	6,090.00
0128	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	938 LF	75.60	70,912.80
0129	5326600000-E	1510	16" WATER LINE	178 LF	210.10	37,397.80
0130	5546000000-E	1515	8" VALVE	3 EA	1,470.60	4,411.80
0131	5558000000-E	1515	12" VALVE	3 EA	2,731.00	8,193.00
0132	5558600000-E	1515	16" VALVE	3 EA	8,403.20	25,209.60
0133	5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	7 EA	525.20	3,676.40
0134	5672000000-N	1515	RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	3 EA	2,626.00	7,878.00
0135	5709200000-E	1520	4" FORCE MAIN SEWER	415 LF	47.30	19,629.50
0136	5768000000-N	1520	SANITARY SEWER CLEAN-OUT	2 EA	766.80	1,533.60
0137	5798000000-E	1530	ABANDON *** UTILITY PIPE (4")	436 LF	5.30	2,310.80
0138	5800000000-E	1530	ABANDON 6" UTILITY PIPE	100 LF	6.30	630.00
0139	5804000000-E	1530	ABANDON 12" UTILITY PIPE	913 LF	11.60	10,590.80
0140	5810000000-E	1530	ABANDON 16" UTILITY PIPE	160 LF	14.70	2,352.00
0141	5836400000-E	1540	36" ENCASEMENT PIPE	84 LF	236.30	19,849.20
0142	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	21,710 LF	2.80	60,788.00
0143	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	1,800 TON	38.50	69,300.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203138

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0144	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	3,150 TON	43.10	135,765.00
0145	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	1,010 TON	34.80	35,148.00
0146	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	18 ACR	630.20	11,343.60
0147	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	450 LB	3.20	1,440.00
0148	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	1.75 TON	1,260.50	2,205.88
0149	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200 LF	8.30	1,660.00
0150	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	900 LF	3.10	2,790.00
0151	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	4,510 CY	8.60	38,786.00
0152	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	9,500 SY	1.60	15,200.00
0153	6038000000-E	SP	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	500 SY	8.40	4,200.00
0154	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	440 LF	6.30	2,772.00
0155	6071010000-E	SP	WATTLE	60 LF	12.30	738.00
0156	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	85 LB	23.70	2,014.50
0157	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	180 LF	10.70	1,926.00
0158	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	12 ACR	1,628.10	19,537.20
0159	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	12 ACR	84.00	1,008.00
0160	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	200 LB	3.20	640.00
0161	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25 TON	1,680.60	420.15
0162	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	300 LB	12.60	3,780.00
0163	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	8.5 TON	1,260.50	10,714.25

Contract Item Sheets For C203138

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0164	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10 MHR	42.00	420.00
0165	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	100 EA	105.00	10,500.00
0166	7048500000-E	1705	PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (16", 1 SECTION W/COUNTDOWN)	4 EA	577.70	2,310.80
0167	7060000000-E	1705	SIGNAL CABLE	2,520 LF	1.60	4,032.00
0168	7120000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION)	20 EA	525.20	10,504.00
0169	7132000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION)	2 EA	630.20	1,260.40
0170	7264000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (3/8")	1,250 LF	4.20	5,250.00
0171	7288000000-E	1715	PAVED TRENCHING (**********) (1, 2")	100 LF	15.80	1,580.00
0172	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (1, 2")	1,530 LF	5.30	8,109.00
0173	7324000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)	15 EA	525.20	7,878.00
0174	7444000000-E	1725	INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT	2,000 LF	6.30	12,600.00
0175	7456000000-E	1726	LEAD-IN CABLE (**********) (14-2)	5,720 LF	1.10	6,292.00
0176	7576000000-N	SP	METAL STRAIN SIGNAL POLE	12 EA	11,029.20	132,350.40
0177	7613000000-N	SP	SOIL TEST	12 EA	1,050.40	12,604.80
0178	7614100000-E	SP	DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION	180 CY	283.60	51,048.00
0179	7636000000-N	1745	SIGN FOR SIGNALS	4 EA	262.60	1,050.40
0180	7642200000-N	1743	TYPE II PEDESTAL WITH FOUND-ATION	1 EA	840.30	840.30
0181	7684000000-N	1750	SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	3 EA	840.30	2,520.90
0182	7756000000-N	1751	CONTROLLER WITH CABINET (TYPE 2070L, BASE MOUNTED)	3 EA	12,604.80	37,814.40

Contract Item Sheets For C203138

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0183	7780000000-N	1751	DETECTOR CARD (TYPE 2070L)	15 EA	105.00	1,575.00
0184	7901000000-N	1753	CABINET BASE EXTENDER	3 EA	525.20	1,575.60

Contract Item Sheets For C203138

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0185	8802014000-E	SP	SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALLS	1,255 SF	138.00	173,190.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203138

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0186	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (51+40.50-L-)	Lump Sum LS	7,400.00	7,400.00
0187	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (71+24.00-L-)	Lump Sum LS	21,000.00	21,000.00
0188	8096000000-E	450	PILE EXCAVATION IN SOIL	69 LF	460.00	31,740.00
0189	8097000000-E	450	PILE EXCAVATION NOT IN SOIL	71 LF	460.00	32,660.00
0190	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ******** (51+40.50-L-)	Lump Sum LS	4,100.00	4,100.00
0191	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ******** (71+24.00-L-)	Lump Sum LS	4,800.00	4,800.00
0192	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	112 CY	1,000.00	112,000.00
0193	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (51+40.50-L-)	Lump Sum LS	41,500.00	41,500.00
0194	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (71+24.00-L-)	Lump Sum LS	41,500.00	41,500.00
0195	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	16,656 LB	1.00	16,656.00
0196	8364000000-E	450	HP12X53 STEEL PILES	980 LF	45.00	44,100.00
0197	8387000000-E	450	PP 18 X 0.50 GALVANIZED STEEL PILES	880 LF	88.00	77,440.00
0198	8391000000-N	450	STEEL PILE POINTS	44 EA	170.00	7,480.00
0199	8475000000-E	460	TWO BAR METAL RAIL	288.1 LF	142.00	40,910.20
0200	8517000000-E	460	1'-**"X ******" CONCRETE PARAPET (1'-2 X 2'-9")	210.6 LF	105.00	22,113.00
0201	8517000000-E	460	1'-**"X ******" CONCRETE PARAPET (1'-2" X 2'-10 1/2")	110 LF	135.00	14,850.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203138

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0202	8608000000-E	876	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)	468 TON	40.00	18,720.00
0203	8622000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	520 SY	5.50	2,860.00
0204	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum LS	12,500.00	12,500.00
0205	8762000000-E	430	3'-0" X 1'-9" PRESTRESSED CONC CORED SLABS	2,080 LF	140.00	291,200.00
			TOTAL AMOUNT OF BID FOR ENTIRE PROJECT			$7,831,079.81

0854/Jun05/Q346998.85/D832267654000/E205

Contract No. C 203138
County HENDERSON

State of North Carolina
County of Buncombe

Rev. 5-19-11

EXECUTION OF CONTRACT
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

The Contractor being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this Contract, that the Contractor has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Contractor intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and did not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this Execution of Contract, Non-Collusion Affidavit and Debarment Certification, the Contractor is certifying his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

NHM CONSTRUCTORS, LLC
Full Name of Firm

P.O. BOX 6385 ASHEVILLE NC 28816
Address as Prequalified

Charles K. Durant
Signature of Witness

William M. Newman
Signature of (Member/Manager) Authorized Agent
Select appropriate title

CHARLES K. DURANT
Print or type Signer's name

WILLIAM M. NEWMAN
Print or type Signer's Name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

5 day of JUNE 2013.

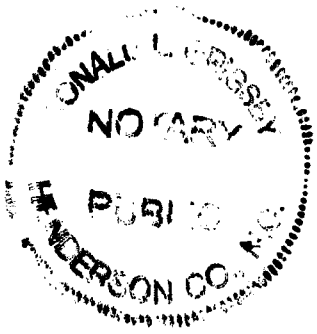
Ronald L. Grigsby
Signature of Notary Public
RONALD L. GRIGSBY

of HENDERSON County

State of NORTH CAROLINA

My Commission Expires: JAN. 26, 2016

NOTARY SEAL



Contract No. **C203138**

County (ies): **Henderson**

ACCEPTED BY THE
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Contract Officer

6/24/13
Date

Execution of Contract and Bonds
Approved as to Form:

Attorney General

Bond No. PB02341700040

Contract No. C203138 Rev 5-17-11

County Henderson

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Date of Payment Bond Execution	June 14, 2013
Name of Principal Contractor	NHM Constructors, LLC
Name of Surety:	Philadelphia Indemnity Insurance Company
Name of Contracting Body:	**North Carolina Department of Transportation**
	Raleigh, North Carolina
Amount of Bond:	Seven Million Eight Hundred Thirty One Thousand Seventy Nine Dollars and 81/100 $7,831,079.81
Contract ID No.:	C203138
County Name:	Henderson

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No. C203138
County Henderson

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Affix Seal of Surety Company

Philadelphia Indemnity Insurance Company
Print or type Surety Company Name

By Debra S. Ritter
Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact

By: Debra S. Ritter
Signature of Attorney-in-Fact

Angela M Yount
Signature of Witness

Angela M. Yount
Print or type Signer's name

6230 Fairview Road, Suite 230, Charlotte, NC 2810
Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No. C203138
County Henderson

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor NHM Constructors, LLC
Full name of Firm

P. O. Box 6385, Asheville, NC 28816
Address as prequalified

By: William M. Newman
Signature of Member, Manager, Authorized Agent
Select appropriate title

WILLIAM M. NEWMAN
Print or type Signer's name

Bond No. PB02341700040

Contract No. C203138 Rev 5-17-11

County Henderson

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Date of Performance Bond Execution:	June 14, 2013
Name of Principal Contractor:	NHM Constructors, LLC
Name of Surety:	Philadelphia Indemnity Insurance Company
Name of Contracting Body:	**North Carolina Department of Transportation**
	Raleigh, North Carolina
Amount of Bond:	Seven Million Eight Hundred Thirty One Thousand Seventy Nine Dollars and 81/100 $7,831,079.81
Contract ID No.:	C203138
County Name:	Henderson

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the Contracting Body, with or without notice to the Surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No. C203138
County Henderson

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Affix Seal of Surety Company

Philadelphia Indemnity Insurance Company
Print or type Surety Company Name

By Debra S. Ritter
Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact

By: Debra S. Ritter
Signature of Attorney-in-Fact

Angela M Yount
Signature of Witness

Angela M. Yount
Print or type Signer's name

6230 Fairview Road, Suite 230, Charlotte, NC 2810
Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No. C203138
County Henderson

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor NHM Constructors, LLC
Full name of Firm

P. O. Box 6385, Asheville, NC 28816
Address as prequalified

By: William M. Newman
Signature of Member, Manager, Authorized Agent
Select appropriate title

WILLIAM M. NEWMAN
Print or type Signer's name

PHILADELPHIA INSURANCE COMPANIES
A Member of the Tokio Marine Group

PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY
231 St. Asaph's Rd., Suite 100
Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004-0950
Power of Attorney

Surety Bond Number: PB02341700040
Principal: NHM Constructors, LLC
Obligee: NC Department of Transportation

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: that **PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY** (the Company), a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, does hereby constitute and appoint Debra S. Ritter its true and lawful Attorney(s) in fact with full authority to execute on its behalf bonds, undertakings, recognizances and other contracts of indemnity and writings obligatory in the nature thereof, issued in the course of its business and to bind the Company thereby, in an amount not to exceed **$7,500,000.00**:

This Power of Attorney is granted and is signed and sealed by facsimile under and by the authority of the following Resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY at a meeting duly called the 1st day of July, 2011.

RESOLVED: That the Board of Directors hereby authorizes the President or any Vice President of the Company to: (1) Appoint Attorney(s) in Fact and authorize the Attorney(s) in Fact to execute on behalf of the Company bonds and undertakings, contracts of indemnity and other writings obligatory in the nature thereof and to attach the seal of the Company thereto; and (2) to remove, at any time, any such Attorney-in-Fact and revoke the authority given. And, be it

FURTHER RESOLVED: That the signatures of such officers and the seal of the Company may be affixed to any such Power of Attorney or certificate relating thereto by facsimile, and any such Power of Attorney so executed and certified by facsimile signatures and facsimile seal shall be valid and biding upon the Company in the future with the respect to any bond or undertaking to which it is attached.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY HAS CAUSED THIS INSTRUMENT TO BE SIGNED AND ITS CORPORATE SEALTO BE AFFIXED BY ITS AUTHORIZED OFFICE THIS 7TH DAY OF FEBRUARY 2013.

(Seal)

Robert D. O'Leary Jr., President & CEO
Philadelphia Indemnity Insurance Company

On this 7th day of February 2013, before me came the individual who executed the preceding instrument, to me personally known, and being by me duly sworn said that he is the therein described and authorized officer of the **PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY**; that the seal affixed to said instrument is the Corporate seal of said Company; that the said Corporate Seal and his signature were duly affixed.

COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA
NOTARIAL SEAL
DANIELLE PORATH, Notary Public
Lower Merion Twp., Montgomery County
My Commission Expires March 22, 2016

Notary Public: _____

residing at: Bala Cynwyd, PA

(Notary Seal)

My commission expires: March 22, 2016

I, Craig P. Keller, Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY, do hereby certify that the foregoing resolution of the Board of Directors and this Power of Attorney issued pursuant thereto are true and correct and are still in full force and effect. I do further certify that Robert D. O'Leary Jr., who executed the Power of Attorney as President, was on the date of execution of the attached Power of Attorney the duly elected President of PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY,

In Testimony Whereof I have subscribed my name and affixed the facsimile seal of each Company this 14th day of June, 2013.

Craig P. Keller, Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer & Secretary
PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY